LIGHT TROOP.

Serfojee Rajah · 1831

THE

DISCIPLINE

OF THE

LIGHT-HORSE.

BY CAPTAIN HINDE,

OF THE

ROYAL REGIMENT

OF

FORESTERS,

(LIGHT-DRAGOONS.)

ILLUSTRATED WITH COPPER PLATES.

No Toils but what belong to War we know,
To break the ſtubborn Colt or bend the Bow.

VIRGIL ÆNEID.

LONDON:

PRINTED FOR W. OWEN, IN FLEET STREET.

M. DCC. LXXVIII.

TO

LIEUTENANT-GENERAL

CARPENTER,

COLONEL

OF THE FOURTH

REGIMENT OF DRAGOONS,

LATE COLONEL

OF THE TWELFTH

OR

PRINCE OF WALES's REGIMENT

OF

LIGHT-DRAGOONS,

EQUERRY TO HIS MAJESTY,

AND

LIEUTENANT-GOVERNOR

OF

MONTSERRAT IN THE WEST-INDIES.

SIR,

UNDER your Patronage, permit me to present to the publick, a MILITARY TREATISE on the DISCIPLINE of the

 LIGHT-

LIGHT-CAVALRY, in which you have taken ſo much delight, and even formed a Corps intirely upon that plan, from a Regiment of Dragoons; an inſtitution which has ſhewn itſelf of ſo much ſervice to the nation in the laſt War. In the Expeditions to the Coaſt of France, in Germany, at Belleiſle, in Portugal, and ſince in America; and wherever the Light-Cavalry have acted, they were conſtantly applauded for Activity, Courage, and Attention.

As I had the Honour of ſerving under your Command upwards of Ten Years, I was ſenſible of your Diligence,

Diligence, Humanity, Alertneſs, and Good Conduct; which was apparent in the Corps, and did great Credit to your Character.

I am, Sir,

With great Reſpect,

Your Obedient

Humble Servant,

Preſton-Caſtle,
January 19,
1778.

ROBERT HINDE.

THE AUTHOR presents his Compliments to the

OFFICERS

OF

LIGHT-DRAGOONS,

And returns them Thanks, for the kind Assistance they have given him, in Perfecting this Work.

The Author has Retired on Half-Pay, having a Wife and twelve Children at this Time alive, the Eldest of whom is now in the Army.

A

TABLE of CONTENTS.

	Page
FIRST Institution of the Light-Cavalry the Duke of Kingston's Horse,	1.
The Duke of Cumberland's Dragoons,	6.
The Number of Light-Troops Raised,	7.
Riding,	11.
Lord Pembroke's Instructions for Riding,	22.
Lieutenant-Colonel Campbell Dalrymple's (of Lord Albemarle's Dragoons) Instructions for the Light-Troop,	26.
His Plan for a Squadron,	41.
Exercise for the Light-Troops,	60.
Manual-Exercise for the Light-Troop,	66.
Horse-Evolutions for the Light-Troop,	74.
Evolutions and Attacks of Ditto,	86.
Attacks of Ditto,	90.
Ammunition for Ditto,	97.
Discipline in Quarters for Ditto,	98.
Necessaries Provided by the Colonel, Captain, and Men,	118.
Method of Encamping,	123.
Services of the Light-Troops on the Coast of France,	136.
The First Raising the Light-Dragoon Regiments and Corps,	140.
Particular Duties of the Light-Cavalry,	147.
The Services of General Elliott's Light-Dragoons in Germany,	150.
Anecdotes of General Elliott's Regiment,	164.

The

CONTENTS.

Page

The Services of General Burgoyne's Light-Dragoons in Portugal, . 167.
The Expence of Horse-Accoutrements, &c. and Accoutrements and Necessaries, &c. for the Men, on the Raising of the Light-Dragoons, . . . 199.
The Bugle Horn, . . 207.
Exercise for a Regiment of Light-Dragoons, 208.
Manual-Exercise of the Light-Dragoons, 239.
Explanations of Priming and Loading, 252.
Explanations of the Position of each Rank in the Firings, . . . 255.
Order of a Regiment for Exercise, . 258.
Evolutions with Observations, . 265.
Movements of the Line in Six Squadrons, . 270.
Movements of a Regiment when Reviewed, 276.
General Observations, . . 282.
Movements, . . 285.
The Method of Fetching and Lodging the the Standards, . . 291.
Explanations of some Words of Command, 295.
Honours Paid to General-Officers, . 298.
Guards for General-Officers, . 299.
Cavalry-Funerals, . . 303.
Form of a Funeral Party, . . 308.
Effects of the Dead, . . . 314.
Establishment of the Light-Dragoons, 316.
Regulations for the Standards, Cloathing, &c. . . . . 318.
General View of the Standards, Cloathing, &c. 333.
Orders for Mounting the Cavalry, . 340.
Warrant for Attendance of Officers, 341.
Warrant for the Stock Purse Fund, 349.

Military

CONTENTS.

Page

Military Honours due to Crowned Heads and to the Captain-General, &c. . . 358.

Forms of Muster-Rolls, Reports, Returns, &c. . . *from* 359 *to* 402.

Form of an Order for Conveying Deserters from the Savoy, . . 387.

A Morning Report of a Troop, . 403.

Form of a Beating Order, . . 404.

Form of an Attestation, . . 406.

A Return of Recruits, . . 408.

Form of a Furlough, . . 410.

Form of a Discharge, . . 411.

Form of a Route, . . 413.

Form of a Certificate for Ammunition, 415.

Regulations for the Duty of the Light-Dragoons in Quarters, . . 416.

Instructions for the Care of Horses in War-Time, . . . 443.

Patrols, . . . 445.

Precautions for the Securing the Cavalry's Quarters, &c. . . 447.

Night Marches, . . 449.

Directions for the Conduct of Officers or Grand Guards, Out-Posts, &c. 452.

A Retreat, . . . 462.

Convoys, . . . 464.

Instructions Concerning Foraging and Foraging-Parties, . . 465.

The Method of Embarking Horses, . 471.

Recruiting Instructions for the Royal-Forresters, ... 473.

On Inlisting Soldiers, . . 475.

Deserters, . . . 483.

Form

CONTENTS.

	Page
Form of Advertising Deserters, .	487.
Quartering Dragoons, . .	489.
Ordinary Guards of the Cavalry, .	491.
Picquet-Guard, . . .	492.
Method of Posting and Relieving Sentries and Vedettes, . . .	498.
Rounds, . . .	506.
Officers Commands, . . .	512.
An Officer's Arms and Accoutrements,	515.
A Light-Dragoon's Arms and Accoutrements,	517.
The Farrier's Accoutrements, . .	522.
The Trumpeter's Arms and Accoutrements,	524.
A New Saddle for the Cavalry, .	525.
The Weight a Light-Dragoon's Horse usually carries, . . .	529.
Camp Necessaries, . . .	530.
Anecdotes of the Light-Dragoons in America,	535 *to* 539.
Establishment of the Light-Dragoons in England, America, and Ireland,	540 *to* 550.
Annual Pay of Every Rank, .	551.
The Trumpet-Duty, . .	556.
Receipts for Black Balls, Arms, &c.	557 *to* 559.
Observations, . . .	560.

THE

DISCIPLINE

OF THE

LIGHT CAVALRY.

THE first institution of this useful corps that we know of in England, was during the rebellion in the year 1745, when his Grace the late Duke of Kingston raised a regiment of Light Horse for his Majesty's service at his own expence, upon an entire new plan, to imitate the Hussars in foreign service, to act regularly or irregularly as occasion required, without adhering to the strict rules of the heavy horse, but at any time to co-operate with them; they were mounted upon light

horſes of various colours, with ſwiſh or nick'd tails; their whole accoutrements were as light as poſſible, of every ſort and ſpecies; their arms were ſhort bullet guns or carbines, ſhorter than thoſe of the regiments of horſe, and ſlung to their ſides by a moveable ſwivel to run up their ſhoulder belt; their piſtols upon the ſame plan, as they uſed both carbines and piſtols on horſeback indiſcriminately; their ſwords very ſharp, and rather inclined to a curve. Their uſe was ſufficiently ſhown at the battle of Culloden Moor, near Inverneſs, in Scotland, where his Royal Highneſs the Duke of Cumberland was mightily pleaſed with their behaviour and courage, by breaking into the rebel army, and purſuing the ſcattered remains of it upwards of three miles from the field of battle with a prodigious ſlaughter. As it is reported ſeveral of the Light Horſe killed fifteen and ſixteen rebels each man, with a very trifling loſs to themſelves, and in which action they did great credit to the noble Peer who raiſed them, and were ſo highly approved of by his Royal Highneſs the Duke

Duke of Cumberland, that on their reduction, after the conclusion of the rebellion, he obtained leave of his father, the late King George the Second, to raise them as his own regiment of Light Dragoons. The following order of thanks to them for their services at their reduction, shews the great service they performed. viz.

On Monday the fifteenth of September, 1746, the regiment of horse raised last year by his Grace the Duke of Kingston, in Nottinghamshire, which did so much service at the battle of Culloden, was disbanded at Nottingham; the common men had three guineas each given them, with their bridles and saddles, and every officer and soldier had a printed copy of the Secretary at War's letter to the Duke of Kingston, which was as follows:

My Lord,

HIS Majesty has thought fit to order the regiment of horse under your Grace's command to be disbanded; but as the King considers the zeal and affection expressed

for his perſon and government, in your Grace's offer to raiſe this regiment in the late important time of national danger, and the chearfulneſs and alacrity with which it was raiſed, he cannot part with it without expreſſing his particular ſatisfaction therein; I am therefore, by his Majeſty's command, and in his name, to thank your Grace, and your Officers, for the ſeaſonable and diſtinguiſhing marks you have given of your fidelity and attachment to his Majeſty on this occaſion.

I am likewiſe commanded by his Majeſty to deſire your Grace, and the reſt of your Officers, to thank the private men, in his name, for their ſervices, before they are diſmiſſed, in order that there may be no one perſon in your regiment unacquainted with the ſenſe his Majeſty has of their loyalty, activity, and gallant behaviour in his ſervice: Qualities which have been ſo conſpicuous in your Grace's regiment, that his Majeſty, willing to retain as many as poſſible of ſuch ſoldiers in his ſervice, has been pleaſed to order,

a regi-

a regiment of dragoons to be raiſed at the ſame time and place, when and where your Grace's regiment ſhall be diſbanded, and to direct that as many of the Officers and private men belonging to your Grace's regiment, as ſhall be willing, may ſerve in the ſaid regiment of dragoons, of which, as a ſignal mark of honour and diſtinction, his Royal Highneſs the Duke of Cumberland will himſelf be Colonel.

As this is a great and moſt honourable proof of his Majeſty's royal approbation of your paſt ſervices, ſo I doubt not but that your Grace, and the other Officers of your regiment, will engage as many as may be of your men to enliſt themſelves, and thereby ſhew, that the ſame zeal continues for their King and Country, which they have already ſo meritoriouſly exerted in defence of both.

I am, with the greateſt reſpect,
My Lord, your Grace's
War-Office, Moſt obedient,
Sept. 1746. Moſt humble ſervant,
H. FOX.

It is very remarkable, that all the men, excepting eight, entered immediately into the Duke of Cumberland's new regiment; and thoſe gentlemen who did not enter, gave reaſons very ſatisfactory and honourable. It is further to be mentioned, that there were three butchers of Nottingham that had entered into the Duke of Kingſton's regiment, who killed fourteen rebels each at the late battle of Culloden.

The regiment was now raiſed again from horſe to be light dragoons, but mounted upon the ſame ſort of light nag-tailed horſes, from fourteen and a half to fifteen hands high, their arms and accoutrements, furniture, ſaddles, bridles, and all their appointments entirely on a heretofore new and light plan, the ſize of the men from five feet eight to five feet nine inches, but wore hats as the heavy dragoons, and not helmets.

The regiment went over to Flanders under his Royal Highneſs the duke of Cumberland's command, and were preſent

ſent at the battle of Val, or Kiſtelt, July 2, 1747, where they behaved bravely, and had ſeveral of their Officers and men taken priſoners; but on the peace in 1748 they were entirely diſbanded, and no light horſe were retained in his Majeſty's ſervice till juſt before the enſuing war in 1756, from the gallant behaviour of Kingſton's light horſe during the rebellion in 1745, and his Royal Highneſs the Duke of Cumberland's light dragoons in Flanders, it was thought neceſſary to have a body of light cavalry in our ſervice, as well as the foreign ſtates; therefore, at the latter end of the year 1755, eleven troops of light dragoons, conſiſting of 65 men per troop, beſides three Officers, were added to the eleven regiments of dragoons on the Britiſh eſtabliſhment, who were diſciplined in a different manner from the heavy regiments. Till this time the horſe, or troopers, were called Light Horſe, to diſtinguiſh them from the heavy dragoons, which on raiſing this new corps entirely ceaſed; the arms of theſe light troops were a ſort of carbine, with the bar and

ſliding ring, with a bayonet, but no ſling; the carbine carried in a bucket, as the heavy horſe; the belts tanned leather, the bridles and bitts ſmall and light, as were the ſaddles, though made like the heavy, with burs and a cantle; they carried no ſide pouches, like the dragoons, but in lieu of it a ſwivel, which played up and down their ſhoulder belt, to which the carbine was ſprung or faſtned, and hung with the muzzle downwards during exerciſe, as they fired on horſeback as well as on foot, contrary to the horſe in general, except the Huſſars in foreign ſervice. They alſo uſed their piſtols, but at firſt they only had one each man, as they carried in their right holſter either an ax, hedging bill, or ſpade; inſtead of hats they wore a cap, or helmet, made of ſtrong black jackt leather, with bars down the ſides, and a braſs bar at top; the front red, ornamented with braſs work, with the cypher and crown, and number of the regiment to which they belonged, with a tuft of horſe hair on the back of their front, half red, and the other half

the

the colour of the facing of the regiment; juſt before they were diſbanded, they had a new ſort of helmet, with a turban behind rowled round the whole, with two toſſels at the back, tied in a knot to fall down over their neck in bad weather, as the former cap had a rowled-up leather flap round it for the ſame purpoſe.

The following regiments of dragoons on the Britiſh eſtabliſhment, had a light troop added to each of them, viz. the firſt, or King's regiment of dragoon guards, commanded by Lieutenant General Bland; the ſecond, or Queen's regiment of dragoon guards, commanded by Major General Herbert; the third, or Prince of Wales's regiment of dragoon guards, commanded by Lieutenant General Sir Charles Howard; the firſt, or royal regiment of dragoons, commanded by Lieutenant General Hawley; the ſecond, or Royal North Britiſh regiment of dragoons, commonly called the Scotch Greys, commanded by Lieutenant General Campbell; the third, or the King's own regiment of dragoons, commanded

commanded by Major General the earl of Albemarle; the fourth regiment of dragoons, commanded by General Sir Robert Rich; the ſixth, or the Inniſkilling regiment of dragoons, commanded by Lieutenant General Cholmondeley; the ſeventh, or Queen's regiment of dragoons, commanded by Lieutenant General Sir John Cope; the tenth regiment of dragoons, commanded by Lieutenant General Sir John Mordaunt; the eleventh regiment of dragoons, commanded by Major General the Earl of Ancram; being eleven regiments in number, the following diſcipline was practiſed by them: But it will be firſt proper to give inſtructions for managing the horſes, and teaching the light dragoon to ride.

RIDING.

RIDING.

RIDING in the military way is called the *manage*, which is compounded of two Latin words, *manus* the hand, and *ago* to do or act; for the hand, which in this art is the principal inſtrument of acting, doth guide and govern the horſe to every action; and therefore may properly be ſaid, *manus agere*, which is to ſay ſkilfully to handle (in conjunction with the leg) or manage the horſe, as all aids of the hand muſt be aſſiſted by that of the leg; and therefore when a rider exerciſes his horſe ſkilfully and gracefully in his pace, trot, gallop, advance, retreat, paſſage, turn, or whatever elſe, the hand, which is the principal actor, or firſt mover, puts him to, may be truly and aptly called *manage*, which cannot be ſo clearly underſtood, without the general knowledge of the practice and precepts of the whole art.

A light dragoon horſe is of the nag or hunting kind, and from 14 hands three inches to 15 hands one inch high. At firſt they are to be uſed to the ſaddle and furniture, with the cloak and baggage, to enure them to ſtand quietly and patiently, and not to be alarmed at their putting on and taking off, to be made much of, and cheriſhed, to uſe them to the appearance of thoſe things; alſo to take the curb bridle, and to uſe them to placing the curb chain even and ſmooth in its proper place; as they are uſually broke in a *caveſon*, it will be neceſſary to deſcribe it; it conſiſts of an headſtall, ear band, and throat band of leather, a noſe band of iron, jointed and covered with leather, and buckled under the chin in the ſame manner as the noſe band of a curb bridle; it has three rings, one in the middle and one on each ſide, which are for reins either to be fixed to the ſaddle to keep the horſe's head in a proper place, or for the rider to manage the horſe with in his motions, equally as well as if faſtened to the bit of the bridle; the middle ring is for

a long

a long rein to be buckled to of eight or ten feet, which the riding maſter holds in his hand to *longe* him with, or cauſe him to go round in a ring; as moſt horſes at firſt will be very refractory, the rough rider aſſiſts the riding maſter, by holding the end of the rein of the *caveſon*, whilſt the riding maſter begins by leading the horſe round the ring a few times, and then letting him go; if he does not ſtill continue his circular motion he forces him by a long whip like a coach whip, which he draws behind him with the laſh on the ground, not to frighten him, but at times gives him ſtrokes with it; in the *manage* it is called a *ſhambrier*. After he begins to obey, and know ſomething of his buſineſs, the riding maſter alone can manage him. After he has ſuppled his ſhoulders in the *longe*, and taught him to change hands and croſs over from right to left, and from left to right, with eaſe and readineſs, he then begins to mount him, teaching him to ſtand quietly whilſt he puts his foot in the ſtirrup, to bear his hanging on one ſide for a time before he throws his leg

over the ſaddle, and patiently ſuffer him to ſtrike his hand briſkly on the ſaddle when going to mount; he next proceeds to *longe* him in all his paces as on foot, to change hands, croſs over, form the figure of 8, to *rein backwards*, to advance in a ſtraight line, to *paſſage* or go ſide ways, to put him upon his haunches, and every other diſcipline proper for the military ſervice; which things will be more fully deſcribed hereafter. The horſe being broke, it will now be proper for the light dragoon to be ſet on horſeback. He muſt be firſt taught to ſaddle and bridle his horſe, to know how to ſhake the curb ſtraight, and place it ſmooth and even, ſo as not to turn and cut or chafe the horſe's mouth, to ſee the bit is properly placed in the mouth; he muſt be inſtructed firſt to take up his bridle reins in his right hand, looking full over the ſaddle; when it is of a proper height to put the little or middle finger of his left hand through the reins, ſhut the hand, letting the reins fall over the left hand, and place the left hand thumb upon them; then take hold of a lock of the hair

hair of the mane with his right hand, and put it into the left hand between the finger and thumb; next place the right hand upon the ſtirrup leather near the ſtirrup, and raiſing the left foot, put the foot into the ſtirrup but a little way from the toe; then briſkly ſtrike the back part, or cantle of the ſaddle, with his right hand; then take hold of the back part of the ſaddle or cantle, and riſe up in his ſtirrup, holding both legs even for a ſhort time, looking full to the right; then place his right hand on the burr of the ſaddle or the right holſter, the fingers within ſide, and the thumb on the out; throw over the right leg, and with the aſſiſtance of the right hand ſeat himſelf eaſily in the ſaddle; next put the right foot in the ſtirrup with life, and at the ſame time place the right hand juſt upon the left, taking hold of the reins, and ſliding them through the hand to the end, where the button is; throw the end briſkly down the horſe's withers or neck, the elbow-ſquare, and bring down the right hand upon the right thigh with great vivacity.

But

But as in the riding-ſchool it is uſual to hold a ſwiſh in the right hand, to ſhew how the ſword is to be carried, and to employ the hand, which otherwiſe might on a violent motion of the horſe, or apprehenſion of falling, be apt to catch hold of the mane or ſaddle, as the horſe-man is to depend upon his ſeat, and not offer to hold himſelf on by any other diſ-graceful means; the ſwiſh therefore is placed in the left hand, when preparing to mount with the end downwards.

As ſoon as the horſeman is ſeated, on his quitting the lock of the mane he held in mounting, which is done as he puts his foot in the right ſtirrup, he, inſtead of drawing up the reins with his right hand as at exerciſe, takes the ſwiſh out of the left hand by putting the right hand over the left, and placing the ſwiſh in the ſame poſition the ſword is held, inclining to-wards the left over the horſe's left ear.

To diſmount, the ſwiſh is returned into the left hand; or if none, the right hand takes

takes hold of the reins as in mounting; at the left hand draws them up, throws them down as before, next takes up a lock of the mane, places it in the left hand, at the ſame time quitting the right ſtirrup with the right leg, placing the right hand on the right burr or holſter, raiſing the body in the ſaddle, and throwing briſkly the right leg over to the left ſide with an upright body; pauſe then awhile and looking full to the right; come to the ground with the right foot facing full to the right, and then quit the ſtirrup with the left foot, bringing it down to the ground, and placing it even with the other; the left hand muſt quit the mane and rein at the ſame time, turning or facing to the left on both heels, and taking hold of the left cheek of the bridle with the right hand. Stand faſt.

The light dragoon muſt be taught to link his horſe when diſmounted; the light dragoons uſually link with collars, the rein of which is faſtened by a running knot to a ring in the ſaddle, a

little above the right or left holſter, as ſome faſten to one and ſome to the other in different regiments; the men face to the right about, and give the collar reins to their right hand men, who are to faſten them to the left cheek of their horſes bridles, with a ſtrong knot in the middle; after having again paſſed them through the right cheek of their own horſes bridles; the light dragoon being mounted, his ſtir-rrups ſhould be laid acroſs the horſe's withers, to give him a proper ſeat to de-pend upon his twiſt and the inſide of his thighs; the horſe then ſhould be run in a longe or ring, and the man muſt always look inwards to the center, and rather turn a little that way, or he will be liable to be thrown off. When he is expert enough to guide his horſe, he ſhould be allowed his ſtirrups and the longing rein may be taken off; he is then to direct his horſe in the circular way, to change hands, croſs over, form the figure of eight.

Next he is to learn to *paſſage*, which is performed by gently turning up the wriſt of

his

his bridle hand, applying the left leg to the horſe's ſide and let his ſhoulders go firſt; he will lap his legs over each other and move ſide ways to the right, as he may perhaps ſuffer his horſe, as will often be the caſe, to run backwards, or not keep a ſtrait line. In *paſſaging*, he muſt ſtay him with the right leg, by applying it cloſe to the right ſide, which will bring him up to his ſtrait line again; then hold it off, and he will continue to paſſage either in a walk, trot, or canter; the contrary motions will alſo paſſage to the left.

To *rein backwards*, that is done by gently drawing up the bridle hand, and keeping the legs on each ſide rather cloſe, but ſcarcely touch him with the ſpur, and he will go backwards ſtep by ſtep, now and then ſlacking your hand to eaſe his mouth; if he offers to turn his croop either way, apply the ſpur to the offending ſide which will bring him ſquare again. The uſe of this movement is in caſe the files double, they may move quicker backwards and preſent a front, which is more agreeable

 than

than to turn round in confuſion; if for inſtance, a ſingle man takes his poſt in the rank, he comes into the front of his interval in the rank, moves his horſe ſtrait to the front, and without joſtling his right and left man, reins quietly backwards into his poſt.

When the word *halt* or ſtop is given, on pulling up the horſe's head, the legs ſhould be applied to his ſides, to make him ſtop with his haunches under him, rather than to ſtop on his ſhoulders, which would certainly be the caſe if the legs were not cloſed to his ſides, and in a quick motion endanger the horſeman being thrown out of his ſaddle, or the horſe's ſhoulders ſtrained. There is another motion or movement neceſſary, which is to make the horſe turn his hind quarters round without moving his two fore legs; thus keep him eaſily in hand, and turn him either to the right or left, by applying the different legs and ſpurs to his ſides, and he will turn as a center upon his fore legs only, without moving them from their place, and carry his haunches

haunches in a circle, his fore legs making a round hole in the ground on which he ſtood, very neceſſary for the right or left flank men when the ſquadron wheels to the right or left about; and alſo in the ſame manner he may be made to turn as a center upon his hind legs, by turning up the bridle hand a little, and cloſing either leg to the horſe's ſide, at the ſame time helping him round by the reins, as it will then counteract his paſſaging and cauſe him to move round his forehand, his hind legs making a hole in the ground. If a horſe is at any time refractory and rears up, ſlacken the bridle, and vigourouſly apply the ſpurs to his ſides, which will bring him down again. Some riders to cure ſuch a horſe, will dexterouſly ſlip of his back, and force him over, as a grand ſpecific to cure him of thoſe tricks; or force him to rear upright in a riding-houſe with a ſandy bottom, and then fling him backwards. Often by thoſe tricks horſes have totally blinded themſelves, and killed their riders.

Lord Pembroke, in his treatiſe of breaking horſes and teaching ſoldiers to ride, gives the following directions with regard to the manner of placing a man on horſeback at firſt: he obſerves, that no man is well on horſeback, nor can in any wiſe be firm, unleſs he be maſter of the balance of his body, quite unconſtrained, with a full poſſeſſion of himſelf, and at his eaſe; none of which requiſites can he enjoy, if his attention be taken up otherwiſe, as it muſt wholly be in a raw, unſuppled, and unprepared lad, who is put at once upon a rough horſe.

The firſt time a man is put on horſeback, it ought to be upon a very gentle horſe; he never ſhould be made to trot till he is quite eaſy in the walk; nor gallop till he is able to trot properly: When he is gradually arrived at ſuch a degree of firmneſs in his ſeat, the more he trots (which no man whatever ſhould ever leave off) and the more he rides rough horſes, the better.

Before you let the man mount, teach him to know, and always to examine, if the curb be well placed, (I mean, when the horſe has a bit in his mouth, which at firſt he ſhould not, but only a ſnaffle, till the rider is firm in his ſeat, and the horſe alſo ſomewhat taught) and likewiſe if the noſeband be properly tight, the throat band looſiſh, and the mouth piece neither too high nor to low in the horſe's mouth, but rightly put, ſo as not to wrinkle the ſkin, nor to hang lax; the girts drawn moderately, but not too ſtrait, and the crupper and the breaſt-plate the ſame. When theſe things have been well looked to, let the man approach the horſe gently near the ſhoulder, then taking the reins and a handfull of the mane in his left hand, let him put his foot ſoftly into the left ſtirrup, by pulling it towards him, leſt he touch the horſe with his toe (which might frighten him) then let him ſtand up a moment on it with his body ſtrait, but not ſtiff; and after that, paſſing his right leg clear over the ſaddle, without rubbing againſt any thing, let him ſeat

himſelf calmly down. He muſt be cautious not to take the reins too ſhort, for fear of making the horſe rear, fall back, or throw up his head; but let him hold them of an equal and proper length, neither tight nor ſlack, and with the little finger placed betwixt them.

You muſt obſerve that the ſtirrups be neither ſhort nor long, but of ſuch extent, that when the rider, being well placed, puts his feet into them, (about one third of the length of each foot from the point of it) the points may be between two and three inches higher than the heels. The length is to be taken in the following method: Make the rider place himſelf upon the ſaddle, ſtraight, even, upright, and well, with his legs hanging down, and the ſtirrups likewiſe; and when he is in this poſition, take up the ſtirrup, till the bottom of it comes juſt under the ancle bone.

It would be ſcarce poſſible (neither is it at all neceſſary) to teach the many more difficult

difficult and refined parts of horſemanſhip to the different kinds and diſpoſitions, both of men and horſes, which one meets with in a regiment; or to give the time and attention, requiſite for it, to ſuch numbers. The money, certainly, that is allowed, if rightly diſpoſed of, is fully ſufficient to procure, and properly pay, deſerving and intelligent ſubjects; and moreover a ſadler and gunſmith, which are abſolutely neceſſary to every troop.

The beſt method would be to qualify as many quartermaſters as poſſible for riders; and under each, one rough rider, and one lance rider at leaſt for every troop. One man ſhould have more pay than the reſt, and be an inſtructor to the whole regiment, going about from one quarter to another, and from troop to troop; and it ſhould be part of his duty alſo to give leſſons to the young officers, as likewiſe to break their horſes.

As to horſes thar are apt to lie down in the water, if animating them, and attacking them

them vigourouſly, ſhould fail of the deſired effect (which ſeldom is the caſe) then break a ſtraw bottle full of water upon their heads, and let the water run into their ears, which is a thing they apprehend very much.

To uſe an horſe to fire arms, firſt put a piſtol or carbine in the manger with his feed, then uſe him to the ſound of the lock and the pan; after which, when you are upon him, ſhew it to him, preſenting it forwards, ſometimes on one ſide, ſometimes on the other; when he is reconciled to that, proceed to flaſh in the pan; after which, put a ſmall charge into the piece, and ſo continue augmenting it by degrees to what is commonly uſed; if he ſeems uneaſy, walk him forwards a few ſteps ſlowly, and then ſtop, back, and careſs him.

Lieutenant Colonel Campbel Dalrymple, of the King's own regiment of dragoons, commanded by Lord Albemarle, in his Military Eſſay, gives theſe inſtruc-

tions

tions for the light dragoons. The firſt part of their education is to learn to ſaddle, unſaddle, bridle and unbridle, and to put on their baggage with all the care and attention neceſſary to prevent ſore backs. Love to the horſes ſhould be ſtrongly inculcated from the beginning; and to keep it up, as few changes ought to be made as poſſible; which are eaſily prevented by well ſizing men to their horſes, when fit for the ranks, and not taking them from them afterwards, on account of either growing a little. A few days will be ſufficient to inſtruct them in theſe particulars, during which the men ſhould be out on foot under a drill ſerjeant or corporal's care, to learn to march; the attitude of the body may be acquired by that means, at leaſt facilitated to the riding maſter, when the recruit comes mounted to the riding ſchool. If temper is recommended in the firſt part, it is not leſs neceſſary here; for nothing can be more aukward than a country fellow, or perhaps an artizan, mounted, ſtill ſtiff with their former occupations; the riding maſ-

ter

ter muſt, therefore, ſpeak mildly to the recruits, inſtruct them to ſit upright, to turn in the flat of the thigh to the ſaddle, and to let the leg and foot hang down careleſsly: they muſt be told to depend more on the poize of the body than their twiſts, and ſhould therefore have an eye to the head of their horſe, by which they may always foreſee what he is going to do, if vicious, and be the better prepared to humour the motion. With theſe directions let the light dragoon run the longe without ſtirrups till he finds his ſeat, and as much longer as time and hurry of buſineſs will permit; for nothing can ſo effectually place him well on horſeback as this ſingle practice; however, he ſhould every day after his leſſon, take his ſtirrups, which ought to be ſo ſhort as to clear him of the pommel of the ſaddle when he ſtands in them, and be taught how to mount, diſmount, and give the ſeveral aids neceſſary to make the horſe paſſage, rein back, move forward, and halt. Theſe things, impreſſed with good humour, will be eagerly liſtened and attended to; for though

we meet with great aukwardneſs, yet we find a deſire to learn in almoſt every recruit; and where we fail in that, the power of compulſion is in our own hands, which, however, ſhould be uſed with moderation. During the progreſs of the riding, the recruit is to attend the drill on foot, and be forwarded according to the ſeveral ſervices, in what is neceſſary for him to learn; which will be of uſe, as already obſerved, in giving attitude, and in ſuppling the body, by theſe ſeveral quick motions neceſſary for them to be inſtructed in.

Recruits well grounded and formed in theſe minute things, ſhould next be taken, in ſmall bodies, with a few old men to the field, to take the lead on old horſes, and ſome on young horſes, that both may be forwarded together; they ſhould there learn how to open and cloſe their files, to move forward and rein back, ſingly, and in ranks, and to mount and diſmount together, with all the incumbrances of their arms; they ſhould be inſtructed alſo to wheel in large bodies. When per-

feet

fect in these things, open the files to double distance, and make them passage to right or left, preserving their proper intervals; and during that make them go to the right or left about, which must be done by turning the horse short about, leaning the body to the turning hand to assist him; these should be done passaging to either hand or reining back, and particularly in moving forward at any rate, trot, or even gallop; for till every man and horse can do it adroitly, either one or the other is deficient, and unfit to put into the ranks of any squadron. The men are to be instructed on foot in the movements of all horse evolutions, so that as much time as possible may be given, to render them, by the above practice, masters of their horses at the drill, which once obtained, there remains but little difficulty for them to act well in squadron.

As to the young horses, they ought to be very gently used, and have a great deal of walking exercise, till brought into pro-

per

per condition for the riding-school. After a fortnight's preparation they may be worked a little in hand; but if vicious, muſt not be undertaken till in perfect good order, otherwiſe the horſe may be hurt by his own reſiſtance; for the riding maſter muſt ſet out with a reſolution to get the better of every horſe in the firſt repriſe. As they come into order, their exerciſe may be increaſed, and, except where they are very obſtinate, they may be qualified to join in ſmall bodies in a fortnight or three weeks. Working in hand is the ſhorteſt and beſt method; it raiſes the head, and ſupples the horſe ſooner than the tedious progreſs of the longe; but the horſe ought to be mounted, and put through his leſſon after it every day to reduce it to practice

The ſervice of light dragoons requiring perſonal activity and addreſs, they ſhould practice galloping gently in file while in ſmall bodies, carrying the horſes forward in a ſerpentine line, bending the bodies always to the hand they turn to, and during

this

this to turn at word of command to right or left about. This ſhould be continued till the horſe acquires a ſteady, even hand gallop, and the man a perfect command of him; they may then be inſtructed how to ſkirmiſh with each other, and be ſhewed the addreſs neceſſary to avoid an enemy's ſhot, by throwing themſelves on the opposite ſide of the horſe; and how, by being expert and quick, they may come up with their ſword on their adverſary's left hand, which gives all the advantage they can deſire over him. The rider ſhould always keep his horſe in hand, and never let him out but in the purſuit, or in coming off, for the moment a horſe gets in to full ſpeed he loſes his command of him; and when either the enemy or they fire, they ought always to turn upon him to take advantage from the execution of their own ſhot, or that of their adverſary's being thrown away. The exerciſe on foot might be much the ſame as with the infantry, viz. the manual, but particularly the platoon exerciſe. When the men diſmount, after linking their horſes, they ſhould

ſhould unſpring their carbines and ſhoulder as quick as poſſible; and when they mount, ſpring them without any formality.

Having thus very minutely attended the drill, we will proceed next to the evolutions, which, with ſuch noble materials, cannot fail to form a moſt powerful cavalry.

The troops every ſpring ſhould exerciſe by ſquadrons before they join, and ſhould begin with the paſſage, and turning at open files, as they will acquire by that means a total command of their horſes, without which, no man can be ſaid to be a compleat cavalier; they ought alſo to be perfected in all minute things in ſmall bodies, to prevent teaching trifles in the ranks afterwards. The captains and officers muſt diligently attend the exerciſe by ſquadrons, and give the neceſſary directions for forming both men and horſes with punctuality and quickneſs; and the ſquadrons ſhould particularly practiſe wheeling and marching, taking care in

the latter to put all their horſes in motion at once, as the leaſt omiſſion of that kind, eſpecially in wheeling, is always certain, from the rapidity of the movements of cavalry, to break their order, and often diſable men by bruiſes in the ranks. More attention therefore, if poſſible, is neceſſary than in the infantry.

The recruits and ſquadrons perfected in the minute parts of their duty, a field day of a troop is ordered, and according to the ſtreet or place of parade, directed to form two or three deep, or a rank entire. At the hour appointed, every man ſhould be at his horſe's head; and on the drum beating to horſe, the whole ſhould mount, and form, as ordered, one, two, or three deep, at the Serjeant's or Corporal's quarters, who, after inſpecting their ſquadrons, ſhould march them to the troop parade, where the officers ought to be ready to examine them once more as they arrive. If the troop forms a rank entire, the front rank draws up upon the right, the rear upon the left, and the center rank in the

center:

center: If too deep, the center forms behind the front rank, and the rear is doubled up on the left of front and center. The officer commanding the troop finding every thing right, gives the word, rank and ſize; on which the men, who ſize to the right move forward, and thoſe who go to the left rein back out of the line they ſtood in, pauſe a little, and then get into their places as ſoon as poſſible, avoiding joſtling or running againſt their fellow ſoldiers; this teaches, as in the infantry, a quick method of rallying, and of falling from confuſion into order. The men ſettled, the ranks are cloſed, the files compleated, the troop told off by fives (what is meant by fives, is the quarter rank ſubdivided, and called ſo for ſhortneſs, as they may be always about that number. A troop is therefore in two and four diviſions, and a ſquadron will be compoſed of double that number; for example, if a troop has eighteen files, it is told off by two diviſions of nine files; and each of theſe is one five and a four; both which wheeling, when ordered on

the center, will not obſtruct one another. Should the eſtabliſhment become ſmaller, we muſt adopt the fours again, as any number below that cannot wheel well; for three horſes do not occupy ſo much ſpace in breadth as one in length, and of courſe cannot eaſily turn in that ſmall compaſs. It is to be obſerved through the whole, that a fives is the fourth part of the front of a troop, and eight of a ſquadron) and two diviſions, and immediately march out of town to the place of exerciſe, forming three deep on the march, as the ground will permit, and the men telling themſelves off by odd files, that no time may be loſt; for though the whole day is before them, and little elſe to do, yet nothing military ought to be done in a ſlovenly or dilatory manner. The Captain marches in the front, the Lieutenant falls in upon the right, the Cornet on the left of the front rank, and the Quarter-Maſter in the rear, a Serjeant on the right of center and rear, and left of the rear rank, which diſpoſes of all the officers; the Corporals being one on the right, and the other two where they ſize in the ranks.

The

The ranks are always to be at a horſe length only diſtant from each other, except at the charge, when they are cloſe to the croup, which is only done to let the men know that they muſt keep as cloſe as they can, for it is impoſſible to march and continue ſo. When the troop comes upon its ground, the Captain orders it to halt, and immediately the exerciſe begins.

The troop then receives the word of command, take care to diſmount, the odd files rein back, juſt clear of the croup of their right hand men, having hold of their carbines by the middle; pauſe here a little, then throw the carbine over the horſe to the near ſide, and immediately place the right hand on the inſide of the right burr of the ſaddle; a ſecond pauſe, and then every man flings himſelf off his horſe. The files who reined back are immediately to double up, go to the right about, and link their horſes, the men alſo unſpring their carbines, front, and ſhoulder. At the word of command to

form the battalion, the front rank moves gently on, and the rear ranks, dividing from the center, run brifkly round the horfes, and form in their rear at two paces diftant from each other, the files clofing into the center; then follows the manual exercife, and afterwards the feveral firings. The fignals for difmounted light dragoons ought to be the fame as with the infantry, viz.

March—to move forwards.
Retreat—to go to the right about.
Ruff—to halt.
Preparative—to fire by half fquadrons.
Double preparative--to fire by fquadrons.
Firft part of the general—all fire to ceafe.
Troop—to double up to fquadrons, if marching by half fquadrons; and to half fquadrons, if marching by quarter ranks; alfo the fignal to call in all advanced parties and fkirmifhers.
To arms—for the battalion to form its front to the alarm, wherever it is beat.

The

The troop might now fire a few rounds to the front and rear, to ſhew its expertneſs, a few rounds alſo in the oblique and parapet fire will be proper, as both may be neceſſary for the defence of the poſt they may be in poſſeſſion of. Marching, wheeling, inclining, diſperſing, and rallying, and ſubdividing, are all manœuvres neceſſary to be practiſed on foot, which, all nearly depending on the ſame principles by which they act on horſeback, will occaſion little difficulty in inſtructing the men, and will be of uſe to confirm them in the evolutions of both ſciences, the horſe and foot. The Captain or commanding officer having exerciſed the troop in theſe ſeveral things, faces it to the right about, and marches to the horſes; when it comes within twenty paces they ſhould give the word mount, on which the rear ranks run round the flanks, and form at the head of their reſpective horſes, and the front rank moves on to theirs; the men immediately ſpring their carbines, then unlink, rein back, and mount; the files, after a little pauſe to put their carbines right, double up.

A troop ſhould have field days on foot, to form their men in all the evolutions of that ſervice, but ſhould frequently diſmount, form, and go through all their buſineſs with the embarraſſment of boots, to accuſtom them to it; and as the intention of diſmounting cavalry is either to charge immediately, or to take poſſeſſion of, or drive an enemy from the poſt, ſo diſpoſitions ſhould be made for theſe different purpoſes, and which ought to be the bounds of their duty and practice on foot, to prevent too much time being thrown away, in forming men for a ſervice they were not principally intended to, and neglecting the manœuvres of cavalry, which requires all the care and time which can be ſpent on it, firſt to form, and afterwards to keep up the ſpirit and diſcipline of it in men and horſes. The troop ſhould wheel to the right, left, or about, and practiſe the men to break, diſperſe, and rally again, and to paſſage to right or left without opening of files, to increaſe or diminiſh the intervals between ſquadrons.

Plan

Plan for a Squadron.

EXPLANATION.

1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, Officers.
S - - - - Serjeants.
O - - - - Odd men.
Q - - - - Quarter-maſter.
F - - - - Farriers.
D - - - - Drums.

```
                     1
DD4 —— 6 ——   —— S —— 3DD
   S —— O —— 5 —— O —— O
   S —— S —— Q —— S —— S
      F        2        F
```

EXPLANATION.

The commanding officer leads the ſquadron.

Second officer—in the rear.

Third and fourth officers—right and left flank.

Fifth officer—carries the ſtandard.

Sixth officer—on a quarter rank.

All

All theſe officers are covered by Serjeants or privates, except the commanding officer, which is left open for him to fall in; but at a review a Quarter-maſter or Serjeant may fall into the rear, and the ſtandard come up to the front. The places of abſent officers to be ſupplied by Serjeants, they from Corporals, and the Corporals from the ranks. The ranks at a horſe's length diſtance.

On the drums beating to horſe, the troops mount, form, and march out of quarters, as already explained; they join in the field, and the ſquadron is ready told off; each troop being a diviſion or half ſquadron, in two ſub-diviſions or quarter ranks, and told off by fives, and alternate files for diſmounting; ſo that the ſquadron finds it ſelf divided into two half ſquadrons, four quarter ranks, and eight fives.

The officers are poſted with their reſpective troops; the eldeſt leads the ſquadron, the ſecond in the rear, the third

upon

upon the right flank, the fourth on the left flank, and the eldeſt Cornet carrying the ſtandard, the ſixth officer in the quarter rank in the center of his own troop, and the moſt intelligent Serjeant, without reſpect to ſeniority, to be poſted on the other; where by ſickneſs, death, or accidents, this cannot be complied with, the ſixth officer's place may be ſupplied by a Serjeant, and the ſecond officer may be brought from the rear to the right flank, and ſent occaſionally to lead off the ſquadron when it retreats. The Quarter-Maſters being generally with the baggage, or aſſiſting the ſurgeon in action, need not be diſpoſed of; but ſhould any remain with the regiment, they might cover the Cornet, who is in the center rank, by falling in behind him in the rear, and be ready to aſſiſt in leading off the ſquadron. The other officers are covered in rank, thoſe on the flanks by two Serjeants on the rear ranks, but on the center at the charge; thoſe on the diviſions by two Serjeants in the rear, and by odd men in the center, for which purpoſe, if the

the troops are quite compleat, a file ſhould be turned out from the ſtrongeſt troop; and if that ſupplies more men than wanted, they may cover the officers on the flanks in the center ranks. If there are but three officers to a ſquadron, one ſhould lead, and one be poſted to each flank, to improve the advantage of out-numbering, or oppoſe it with ſpirit and vigour in the enemy; in that caſe a Quarter-Maſter or Serjeant had better be intruſted with the ſtandard, than an officer be uſeleſsly taken up in carrying it, and leaving the flanks naked. This method of forming ſquadrons might be uſed when light dragoons are to charge in ſquadrons.

But as light troops are more intended to act looſe than in bodies, their principal practice ſhould be to acquire perſonal addreſs, viz. to manage the horſe well, to uſe the ſword with dexterity, and fire the carbine with great juſtneſs. The propoſal of Monſieur de Saxe, for loading at the breach of the carbine, ſeems well calculated for the fire arms of cavalry, if it

will

will not make them too complicated (the author once ſaw a carbine belonging to a brother officer, made according to this propoſal of Monſieur de Saxe; to be loaded, it was held firmly in the left hand, as when it was preſented to be fired, and about the ſame place; then with the right hand the guard over the trigger was pulled back, on which the but of the carbine dropped down, hanging by a pin, and diſcovered the breach of it quite open; in a cartridge box he carried nine iron tubes loaded, one of which he thruſt into the barrel, and directly with his right hand puſhed up the butt, which made a click, and ſecurely ſhut up the breach. On ſtriking the lock with his hand the piece primed it ſelf, and he fired without miſſing fire at any time. He loaded his iron tube or cartridges without any rammer, with his finger ſhoving down powder, ball, and paper. I think he told me Mr. Griffin, gunſmith, in Old Bond-ſtreet, was the maker of it, and the officer had himſelf invented it, as he was a very mechanical ingenious gentleman, and an

horſe

horſe officer) the ramrod is apt to be loſt, and at any rate is very difficult to manage well on horſeback, whereas a chamber with a freſh charge, could eaſily be introduced; but of this, Mr. Barbor, or any other gunſmith, can give the beſt account. The objection of expence ſhould not be admitted, for œconomy in the price of arms is, at beſt, very injudicious. Light troops ſhould never form ſquadrons; the levity of the men, from the nature of their employment, and the want of weight in their horſes, abſolutely incapacitate them from forming a corps, which requires ſo much ſolidity. They ſhould therefore march, act, and always form by troops in two ranks, without ſtandards, and having only one trumpet. Their arms ſhould be lighter than thoſe of the cavalry, and there ſhould be only four men to a tent (the light troops are propoſed to have but one trumpet, in order to give them, by that means, another non-commiſſioned officer; and alſo that they ſhould carry their tents on emergencies, as it will be impoſſible, on all occaſions, for bad horſes

or

or wheel carriages to keep up with them on the march; they ſhould therefore be ſo ſmall as to be carried by the men, or they ſhould have none at all, but be always diſpoſed of in the advanced villages) which will leſſen it ſo much as to render it, on emergencies, eaſy to be carried by the dragoons, with every thing belonging to it.

But as evolutions may be neceſſary, they ſhould be inſtructed how to march, and form by half ſquadrons and quarter ranks, telling every troop off as a ſquadron; they ſhould march and wheel in ſquadrons, and by fives to the right and left about, and likewiſe move in the oblique line; it is eaſily done; the troop being on the march, and the word incline to the right given, the men ſhould carry their bridle hands a little to the right, and immediately apply their left legs; the officer who leads muſt be careful that the troop gains ground, otherwiſe it will only become a paſſage, and anſwer no purpoſe; but by getting forward in this oblique direction,

direction, which practice will render very easy, a squadron may fall in upon the flank, or even wheel into the rear of any foreign cavalry. This is easiest executed, and only necessary, when by any accident our squadrons are inferior to those of the enemy; for where there is an equality, the British cavalry cannot desire a greater advantage than shocking in front. They should particularly practise the plan of marching through woods, as the easiest method of passing them, and as it scours them at the same time; the most practicable manner of passing through woods, where any horseman can go. The commanding officer makes it file to the front from the right of each quarter rank, the center following the front, and the rear following the center rank in one file. Where a wood is very practicable, a squadron may file from the right of each fives, which will facilitate the forming; and when very thick, may only file from the right of the half squadrons. These files must keep an equal pace, and pass where the trees and bushes will permit;

and

and if a rivulet with a bridge, or paſs of any ſort, impedes the march, the files muſt incline cloſe to one another, and paſs as a four, or by two's, as the ground will admit of from the center, and the wings paſſing after, the whole ſhould expand again to their former intervals. When neceſſary to form, beat to arms; and each file doubles up to the left by ranks, which brings the ſquadron into immediate order. In this manner, thick and ſtrong countries may be paſſed, and an enemy ſurpriſed, who depends too much for ſecurity from the ſituation of his poſt. This ſhould be practiſed in woods, after the men have been inſtructed in the plain; and it will be alſo very neceſſary to make the ſquadron file to the rear by quarter ranks; which is done by the right hand men reining out of the ranks, going off, and being followed by the reſt, the center ſucceeding to the rear, and the front to the center rank: This evolution will be very uſeful in retreats, as the rear ranks in a manner ſteal away imperceptibly, and are inſtantly

followed by the front. To form again, beat to arms; when the leading men of each quarter rank, turning their horſes to the left about, the whole does the ſame, and form upon their left; the ranks immediately cloſe, and are fit for action again. When a regiment of heavy dragoons charge cavalry, and break them, the light troops may purſue, ſuſtained by the heavy dragoons; filing by quarter ranks, or fives, to the front or rear, ſometimes inclining cloſe to paſs a defile, and expanding outwards to their proper intervals. Every man having been inſtructed on foot, and being maſter of his horſe, may be taught to execute theſe things with the utmoſt punctuality and readineſs, in a week. Light troops ſo formed and exerciſed, may be uſed as dragoons were formerly; they may be ſent to ſecure paſſes, to fortify themſelves there, ſending tools in light wheel carriages, not loading them with them; and afterwards, with the carbine, maintaining themſelves againſt any attack which may be made upon them, till ſupported by freſh troops.

To

To qualify them for this laſt purpoſe, makes the practice of diſmounting, falling on three deep firſt, forming expeditiouſly, and all the other foot diſcipline of the cavalry very neceſſary; for by their arms, they may all, horſe or dragoons, equally well maintain themſelves againſt the efforts of infantry, unleſs overpowered.

For this kind of arm it is eaſy to ſee that every man is not calculated; therefore care ſhould be taken to poſt officers to the light troops, who are diſtinguiſhed for activity and addreſs, and above all by a ſpirit of enterprize; a man who raiſes ſcruples and doubts, and is full of difficulties, has miſtaken his talents, and ſhould diſpoſe of himſelf better immediately. The ſpirit of this corps ſhould be always to try, by which great things can be only atchieved; and as with that principle they will meet with frequent repulſes, it muſt be no diſgrace to abandon any attempt; for though conſtantly puſhed before the army, yet they ſhould

never think of maintaining their poſt againſt ſuperiority, unleſs ordered ſo to do, as their principal intention in ſuch a ſituation, is rather to apprize of danger, than to reſiſt it when it comes.

The officers of light troops ought to have a general knowledge of geography, and a very particular one of the ſcene of action; which will be found of the utmoſt conſequence to promote their own, and defeat the ſchemes of an enemy. They ought alſo to be able to take a ſketch of any country, the better to illuſtrate their diſcoveries to the General, who ſent them to view the ſituation of the enemy, and the avenues leading to him. The non commiſſioned officers and men ſhould likewiſe be well practiſed to reconnoitre and patrole, the former to gain intelligence of an enemy, and the latter to prevent his approach without diſcovery; for both which, many little artifices may be uſed, too numerous to be inſerted, though not undeſerving a place in this eſſay.

Diſcipline cannot be kept up with too high a hand in light troops, their very exiſtence depends upon it; that properly eſtabliſhed, they will become a bleſſing to every country, by the protection they will yield to it againſt the incurſions of the enemy; they will procure plenty and quiet to their friends, and uneaſineſs and diſtreſs to their enemies. But if there ſhould be a neceſſity for light troops to charge in ſquadron, let one quarter rank be drawn up before the other three in a rank entire with open files; the whole move on; and when at a proper diſtance from the enemy, the advanced diviſion fire their carbines in a ſtraggling manner, and immediately file outwards, and fall upon the rear of the enemy; the three other diviſions, on their firing, ſubdivide from the center, and under cover of the ſmoke incline outwards, and fall in upon the flanks. In this manner they may evade a ſhock, and perhaps be victorious; when the heavy dragoons are diſmounted and formed into battalion, if the light troops are continued to the regiments,

they ſhould remain on horſeback; that they might ſkirmiſh to cover the diſmounting and mounting of the regiment, and form by two diviſions in the rear of the flanks, ready to improve the firſt advantage, if the enemy gives way, or to ſuſtain their own battalion,

The paſſing through woods is a neceſſary and uſeful practice for all kind of troops; and therefore the ſquadrons ſhould file to the front by ſubdiviſions or fives, and on beating to arms form again immediately. Filing alſo to the rear will be very proper, particularly for light troops, as it has the appearance of confuſion, and may be uſeful for that reaſon to decoy an enemy from an impracticable ſituation, to take advantage of a feigned diſorder. The ſquadrons may do it by fives, or quarter ranks; the leaders in either caſe muſt go off with rapidity from the right, till the whole is drawn into file, and then drop into the rate which the commanding officer directs: in whatever manner they file, the whole form, when

ordered,

ordered, on the left of the leaders, as already explained. This evolution is well calculated for paſſing a defile, either in retreating or advancing; therefore they ſhould frequently cloſe the files by a ſquadron, and paſs a bridge or defile, then expand, and form immediately, which will ſtill help to form the eye, and give officers a juſt notion of ground, eſteemed one of the moſt eſſential qualities of the military character.

During all theſe evolutions, the light troop might continue upon the right in one body, and perform them with the regiment, except in paſſing of defiles, when it ſhould cover the front in forming, and the retreat in going off. Their operations in ſervice will be very ſmall with their reſpective corps, as they will be generally employed as irregulars, to annoy and harraſs the enemy; but as they may probably join in a day of action, we will conſider them accordingly.

The heavy regiment ſhould next have orders to prepare to charge; on which caution the diviſions of light troops occupy the intervals between the ſquadrons. After drawing their ſwords, and cloſing their ranks, the drums beat a march, and the whole move forward: on a preparative being beat, the light dragoons advance briſkly, fire their carbines into the flank of the enemy in an oblique direction, that they may not kill one another, and immediately fall upon the flank and rear with the ſword, without waiting to form; the ſquadrons having the word march repeated, fall into a trot, and at the word charge, puſh forward; the men collect themſelves, and riſing in their ſtirrups, ſhock with the oppoſite ſquadrons. If the enemy is beat, the ſquadron muſt rally immediately, leaving the execution and purſuit to the light dragoons, and march in good order to charge the ſecond line. The charging in line muſt be very frequently practiſed, as every thing depends upon it.

To

To charge foot, the right ſquadron moves off very quickly, and inclines to the left, till it covers that of the center, and the left inclines to the right to cover both; then each ſquadron forms into three, with ſmall intervals; the light troop ſtill occupying theſe intervals, and at the preparative ruſhing out, and firing at the enemies battalion. The ſquadrons move on till the word prepare to charge, when the whole drop on their horſes necks, and advance in this poſition, till the enemies fire is drawn off; (charging infantry is undoubtedly the moſt dangerous ſervice that cavalry can be employed in, and what they often fail in from their going off on receiving the fire of the foot, inſtead of falling on when they have nothing but the bayonet to defend themſelves. The men ſhould therefore be apprifed, that after the fire they have little to fear; and that they muſt improve that opportunity to revenge the loſs of their companions, by falling vigorouſly on the battalion with their ſwords; for the ſmalleſt reſpite given, they may expect a ſecond

diſcharge.

discharge as fatal as the first. They may also assure themselves that the bayonet will not prevent the horses from breaking through, and that these small squadrons coming up fresh, cannot fail to compleat the defeat of the best infantry). The centre division of the first squadron pursues the run-aways, and the two flank ones wheel outwards, to take the enemy in flank; in short, these three must assist the light dragoons in routing and dispersing the enemy, being supported by the other two squadrons, as the commanding officer, who is at the head of the three center squadrons or divisions, sees necessary. The troop being beat, the pursuers return, and rally in the rear of the whole by troops, and afterwards join to make a squadron, being first told off, to repair the disorder occasioned by the loss in the charge. The regiment having finished these evolutions, forms, first squadrons, then the line, and returns to quarters.

A scheme might take place for the improvement of military knowledge in the cavalry. A few corps might meet and en-

camp

camp for ſome little time together, under the direction of a general officer, who ſhould oblige them to conform to every part of camp duty, as well as inſtruct them in the grand manœuvre. Forage for the horſes may be as eaſily found as proviſion for the men, and the making of it up and carrying it in truſſes will be a very uſeful leſſon to them. The manœuvres of a few regiments might be regulated, ſo far as is proper for cavalry, if they encamp by themſelves; but if they could be joined to infantry, it would afford a greater field for improvement to both ſervices; and it is imagined that by frequent experiments, ſome method might be diſcovered of mingling the two arms, ſo as more effectually to ſupport each other, and to act with more vigour in action; but ſhould difficulties ariſe about aſſembling of corps, yet a ſingle regiment might be divided into ſix, eight, or twelve ſquadrons, and march in any number of columns to the front and rear; to give officers by that means, who have never been in ſervice, ſome idea of the movement of an army.

IN-

INSTRUCTIONS for the LIGHT TROOPS of the Regiments of HEAVY DRAGOONS.

Take care.

After the troop is told off and formed, to unſtrap carbines as quick as poſſible.

Cloſe ſquadrons to the center.

The men take their bridles properly in hand, ſit upright, their heads turned to the right.

March.

The flank ſquadrons paſſage to the center, preſerving an interval of ten paces.

Files rein backwards.

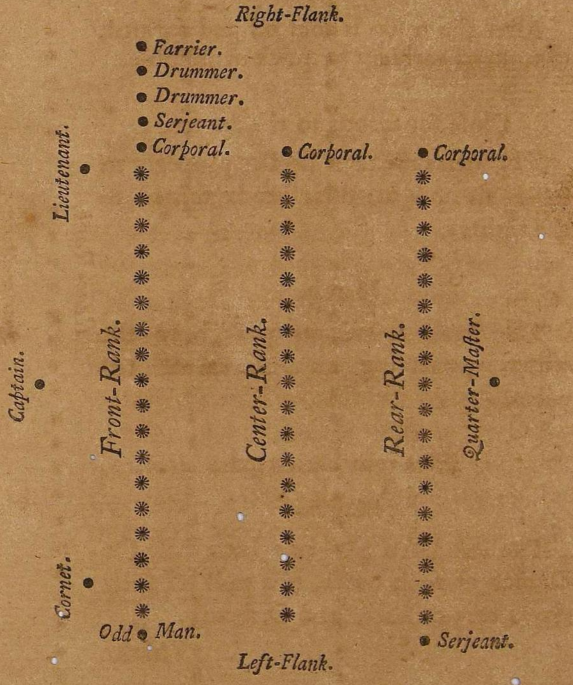
March.

The left hand files rein back half the diſtance of open order, and pull off their gloves very nimbly, and ſit ſteady.

Make

To face p. 60.

A Light-Troop of Dragoons, Drawn up 3 Deep, Consisting in all of 63, exclusive of the Officers, viz. 1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 1 Cornet, 1 Quarter-Master.



A Light-Troop of Dragoons, Drawn up 3 Deep, Augmented, and Consisting of 125, exclusive of the Officers, viz. 1 Captain, 2 Lieutenants, 2 Cornets, 1 Quarter-Master.

Make ready your carbines. 4 motions.

First, ftetch out the right hand in a line with your fhoulder, the palm downwards; fecondly, bring it fmart on the carbine feizing it at the fame time; thirdly, draw it out of the bucket; fourthly, bring it down by the right fide taking care not to ftrain the fwivel.

Throw back your carbines. 3 motions.

First, flip the right hand behind the carbine and feize it; fecondly, throw the muzzle to the front in a line with the butt; thirdly, fling the carbine behind you to the left fide.

Make ready your links. 1 motion.

Loofe the knot of the collar and bring it a crofs the horfe's neck, the end hanging down to the right fide, and take up your reins fitting very upright: very great brifknefs muft be ufed where any number of motions are thrown into one.

Quit

Quit your right ſtirrup. 5 motions.

Firſt, ſeize the reins with your right hand, a little above the left, taking your right foot out of the ſtirrup; ſecondly, bring the end of your rein up perpendicular, the right elbow ſquare; thirdly, quit the bridle, and bring the right hand down by the right ſide; fourthly, ſeize a bit of the mane with the right hand, put it into the left, and twiſt it round the fingers; fifthly, bring the right hand down by the right ſide.

Diſmount. 4 motions.

Firſt, ſeize the inſide of the off holſter with the right hand, the palm to the front; ſecondly, bring the right leg well over the cloak, ſeizing the hind part of the ſaddle with the right hand; the head remarkably well up, heels cloſe, and knees ſtiff; thirdly, bring the right foot to the ground; fourthly, bring the left, toes to the front, and heels in a line with the horſes fore-foot; immediately after take out the ſword, put it in the ſtrap for that purpoſe on the cloak

cloak ſtrap, and face to the proper front, very ſteady and attentive for the ſignal, or word of command, move up.

Files as you were——March.

Move up.

To the right about. 2 motions.

Firſt, ſtep out with the right foot, rather a croſs: the right flank man advancing his head to give the ſignal for coming about; which all the men muſt be ſteady and attentive to; ſecondly, the right hand man of all that faces, muſt give the time and ſignal.

Link your horſes.

The inſtant a man has linked, he muſt ſtand ſteady, that the officer may know when to go on.

Form the battalion.

The front ranks are to face to the right about; the center and rear of each ſquadron face outwards from their own center.

March.

March.

The drums beat to arms.

The front rank marches to the front, the center and rear files outwards, following their file leaders, who are to march close by the flanks of their horses; and as soon as every man has passed them, he is to cover his proper file in the front, and fall into the step; ranks at their proper distance, the rear follows the center in filing; when the squadrons are clear of their horses, the flank squadrons must close to the center and form the battalion; and when the drums cease, the whole halt steadily, and upright.

Shoulder. 7 motions

Unspring your carbines, poize, and shoulder.

Files to the right form

Six deep. 2 motions.

Left hand files face to the right, count three times six paces, every sixth pace the men

men muſt dreſs with the rank they go through, looking well to the right, after they have taken the firſt ſtep.

Reſt carbines. 3 motions.

The drums will then beat a march, ſtandards lowered, and officers ſalute. This is not meant as a compliment to a reviewing General, but part of the exerciſe.

Shoulder. 2 motions.

The officers and ſtandards as they were.

Officers take your poſts of exerciſe in the rear of the battalion.

The officers recover their carbines at two motions, and face to the right about.

March.

They march through the open files of the battalion into the rear, and having marched nine paces beyound the rear rank, they halt with their left feet advanced.

 Halt.

Halt.

They come to the left about, and order their carbines at two motions.

Have a care to go through your manual exercife either by voice, or beat of drum.

Take care.

		Number of Motions.
Reft your carbines.	——	3
Order your carbines.	——	3
Ground your carbines.	——	4
Take up your carbines.	——	4
Reft your carbines.	——	3
Club your carbines.	——	3
Reft your carbines.	——	3
Secure your carbines.	——	3
Shoulder your carbines.	——	3
Poife your carbines.	——	2
Reft on your arms.	——	3
Draw your bayonets.	——	2
Fix your bayonets.	——	3
Poife your bayonets.	——	3
Shoulder.	——	2

Officers

Officers take your poſts of exerciſe in the front of the battalion.

The officers recover their carbines at two motions.

March.

They march forwards into the front, looking well to the right to dreſs, as they have no ſtandard in the light troop.

Halt.

They ſtop, dreſs, and reſt their carbines on their left arms.

	Number of Motions.
To the front, preſent your arms.	3
Face to the right. ——	3
Face to the right. ——	3
Face to the right about. ——	3
Face to the left. ——	3
Face to the left. ——	3
Face to the left about. ——	3
Charge your bayonets. ——	1

Reſt your bayonets on your left arms.	———	3
Reſt your bayonets.	———	3
Shoulder.	———	2

Files that doubled, as you were.

March.

The files move up into their former places again, and the officers fall into the intervals of their platoons: they now prime and load, and fire by platoons; ſtanding, advancing, and retreating; and the ſame alſo, by ſubdiviſions, by grand diviſions, ſtreet firing, and finiſh by a general volley; or make ready, preſent, and fire as front rank, the ſame as center rank, and the ſame as rear rank: then they wipe their bayonets clean, unfix their bayonets, return them, and ſhoulder.

Officers to the right of the battalion

Face to the right, and recover at the ſame time.

March.

March.

Step off with the left foot, and form on the right, in the front of the four men on the right, according to ſeniority, the eldeſt in the front.

Halt. 3 motions.

Come to the poſition of orders.

By fours, to the right wheel.

The flank men look inwards in all wheelings, the reſt look to the right, and when wheeling to the right, take care not to go before the man upon your right; and when to the left, to bring your wheeling, or right hand man about with you; the officers at this word of command, bring their carbines acroſs their left arms in three motions.

March.

The four men upon the right move ſtreight forward, the other fours of the front rank, wheel to the right; and when

the left hand fours of the rank come opposite the right hand four of the center, that rank wheels; the rear follows the center in the same manner, and march by the commanding officer; the officers salute, and the men look him steadily in the face, carrying their arms well, and heads up, the regiment marches round to form on the same ground, the drums to beat, and music to play alternately.

Form the battalion.

The drums beat the assembly; when they cease, the regiment halts.

Officers take your posts at the head of the battalion. 2 motions.

Recover their carbines and face to the left, at the same time, they take their posts at the head of the troops.

March.

Step off with their left feet.

Halt.

Halt. 2 motions.

As they face to the right, the motions of the carbines muſt be done with thoſe of the feet.

Squadrons take your proper diſtance.

Flank ſquadrons face outwards, center ſtands faſt; officers do the ſame as their ſquadrons, at two motions.

March.

Take an interval of ten paces and halt.

Front. 2 motions.

Face to the proper front; officers order at two motions.

Sling your carbines. 5 motions.

Mount. 3 motions.

The front rank faces to the right about; the rear ranks face outwards.

March.

The drums beat to horſe; when they ceaſe, the men are to unlink their horſes, the files rein back, ſtep out with the left foot, put their ſwords by their ſides, and go on with the mounting motions; as ſoon as mounted, bring the carbine over the ſword with the left hand, holding it there, the back of the hand to the rear.

Handle your carbines. 3 motions.

Bring the carbine with the left hand level over the cloak, ſeize it with the left hand at the laſt pipe, the back of the hand to the rear; ſecondly, quitting the left hand, bring the carbine upright with the right hand, the guard to the front; thirdly, let the carbine drop by the right ſide behind the leg, taking it again as it drops, in order to eaſe the ſwivel, quitting it immediately after.

Return your carbines. 3 motions.

The laſt motion muſt not be made at the bucket, only by the ſide of it; then put

put it in briſkly, unſpring, ſtrap up, and put on your gloves. The heavy horſe uſually carry their carbines on their left arms on marching to their horſes; and when they arrive at their horſes heads, ſtep nimbly to the left, and thruſt the muzzle of their carbines into the ſtrap which they leave ready buckled for that purpoſe on diſmounting; and thruſting up the carbines, put them into the bucket; then by a long ſtride, recover their former diſtance and poſition.

Files as you were. 2 motions.

March.

The right hand file advances his right hand to give the ſignal for coming up; the hand falls, and the files come up briſkly.

Draw your ſwords. 3 motions.

Seize the ſword briſkly, drawing it a little out of the ſcabbard, keeping the ſword belt firm with your bridle hand; ſecondly, draw it out, bringing it to the

front

front of the helmet, at two inches diſtance, the knuckles of the hand, and the flat of the ſword to the front; ſpring up at the ſame time in your ſtirrups very upright; thirdly, bring it down the hilt on the top of the holſter, the edge in a line with the horſes left ear, carried upright.

Return your ſwords. 3 motions.

Turn the edge to the rear, bringing it down cloſe by the left ſhoulder, and point it into the ſcabbard, the head turned briſkly to the right after pointing it; ſecondly, return it with life; thirdly, bring the right hand away ſmartly; always carrying the right hand flat by the thigh, when it is not going through motions that require it otherwiſe.

The HORSE EVOLUTIONS.

Squadrons take your proper interval.

March.

From the center, open your files. 1 motion.

March.

March.

The half ranks that open to the left, muſt turn their heads to the left; the officers move with the men.

Halt. 1 motion.

Heads to the right, with a briſk motion.

To the center, cloſe your files.

March.

The right half rank turn their heads to the left: in all paſſaging and inclining, the men muſt look the way they are going.

Officers take your poſts of exerciſe.

Move forwards, dreſſing with the center ſtandard; about twenty paces in the rear of the commanding officer, or general.

Halt.

The officers upon the right of the center come to the left about, thoſe on the left, to the right about; the quarter-maſ-

ter

ter muſt be in the rear, the ſerjeants muſt be on the flanks of the ſquadrons; the ſquadrons muſt be at the diſtance of open order, which is half the diſtance of the front rank; the ſerjeants muſt keep ſteady in the ranks going through the evolutions, and take care that the men do their buſineſs properly; but on no account to ſpeak to them ſo loud as to be heard in the front.

Half ranks to the right, double your files.
March.

The left half ranks rein back to half the diſtance of open order, making a little halt; then the right half ranks paſſage a little way to the left, the half ranks that double paſſage a little way to cover them.

Half ranks that doubled, as you were.
March.

Half ranks to the left, double your files.
March.

In the ſame manner as before.

Half

Half ranks that doubled, as you were.

March.

The ſame way as before.

By two diviſions, wheel to the right and left about outwards.

March.

The flank man looks inwards; when they have performed half their wheel, each half rank ſhould be dreſſed; they muſt manage to obſerve the motions of each other, and they will be dreſſed, and come round together.

Wheel to the right and left about to your proper front.

March.

Compleat the circle and dreſs, the flank men always taking great care to give the rank their proper diſtance.

Rear ranks by two diviſions, to the right double your front.

March.

March.

When the left hand man of each half rank is clear of the flank, they make the ſecond wheel and double up.

Rear ranks that doubled, as you were.

March.

Wheel to the right about, dreſs, and move to the rear in a very ſtrait line; taking care to get the proper diſtance from the center rank, before they wheel again to form.

Rear ranks to the left double your front.

March.

The ſame directions as to the right.

Rear ranks that doubled, as you were.

March.

The ſame as before.

Rear ranks, by quarter ranks to the right and left double your front.

March.

March.

The two quarter ranks on the right, wheel ſeparately to the right, or the left to the left.

Rear ranks that doubled, as you were.

March.

The quarter ranks wheel to the right and left about outwards, march to the rear; and when at the diſtance they came from, wheel inwards, and form.

Rear ranks move forwards to order.

March.

Ranks to be the diſtance of one third of the front rank.

By three diviſions to the right wheel.

March.

As ſoon as they have wheeled, the diſtance ſhould be taken ſo exact, that the files ſhould be cloſe; and the inſtant any evolution is performed, the ranks ſhould

be

be well dreſſed. In wheeling, the right hand man of each diviſion gives his horſe the right leg, by laying it well back, and turns his croop, bringing his wheeler about with him.

To the right wheel.—March.

To the right about wheel.—March.

By three diviſions, to the left wheel.

March.

To the left wheel.—March.

The left hand man of each diviſion gives his horſe the left leg.

To the left about wheel.—March.

Rear ranks move forwards to cloſe order.

To the diſtance of four paces.

By fours, to the right about wheel.

March.

This evolution muſt be done ſlow, the right hand man of each four tnrning their horſe's croups well about; other evolutions muſt be done quick, but very exact.

By

By fours, to the left about, wheel.

March.

Officers take poſt at the head of your ſquadrons.

March.

Move forwards, keeping the rank exactly dreſſed by the right, till they come within four paces; the commanding officer of each ſquadron within eight paces.

Halt.

The officers of each ſquadron face inwards, to the right and left about to their own ſtandard, the ſtandard into the center of the front rank.

Squadrons to the right, wheel.

March.

To wheel briſk, and the officers to keep the ranks dreſſed; the rear ranks to keep inclining to the left to cover their file leaders: no man muſt open his lips on any account if he ſhould be preſſed in the ranks; and the inſtant the ſquadron halts, ranks ſteady, and well dreſſed.

To the right, wheel.

March.

To the right about, wheel.

March.

Squadrons to the left, wheel.

March.

The rear ranks incline to the left to cover their file leaders.

To the left, wheel.

March.

To the left about, wheel.

March.

Take care to prepare for the charge.

The officers, commiſſioned and non commiſſioned, go into the ranks, and poſt themſelves according to the above diſpoſition; always keeping upon the flanks of the quarter ranks, the commanding officer of the ſquadron, marching in the front: the officers that are upon the right of the ſtandard, belong to the quarter ranks

ranks upon their left; and thoſe on the left, belong to the quarter ranks upon their right; all officers by this method, engage with the men of their own troop; and when upon a march, if the ground requires it, the ſquadron breaks into quarter ranks, and doubles up into ſquads, or half ſquads, as the ground admits of; when on a march, the ſtandard is to be carried in the center of the quarter rank, that is, upon the right of the center; if occaſion ſhould require either of the flank quarter ranks to purſue, the quarter-maſter next it, goes with it.

Squadron move forward.

March.

Form your march by quarter ranks from the right.

The quarter rank on the right moves ſtrait forwards, the reſt incline to the right, and each quarter rank follows one another.

Form into half ſquads.

The left quarter ranks doubles up to the left of the right quarter ranks.

Form in ſquadron.

The left half ſquadron doubles up in the ſame manner.

Form your march by quarter ranks from the left.

The left quarter rank marches forward, the reſt incline to the left and cover.

Form to the front.

The quarter ranks double up to the right; in all motions on horſeback, the men muſt keep their horſes well in hand, and made perfect maſters how they are to uſe their legs, to give the proper aids. A light dragoon ſhould ride ſhort enough to clear himſelf four inches from the ſaddle, as he will ſtrike a ſtronger blow, and fire with greater certainty by ſtanding in his ſtirrups.

Diſmount.

Diſmount.

Go on with the motions, till ordered to form the battalion.

Form the battalion.

March.

Take care to mount.

March.

The front goes to the right about, the center and rear face outwards. Go on with all the mounting motions, double up the files, and draw your ſwords, and wait for orders to return them. After the word of command, *reſt your carbines*, the troop is to go on with the manual exerciſe on foot; and after the word of command, *ſquadrons take your proper interval*, the troop is to go through the manual exerciſe on horſeback; both to be done by word of command, as in the inſtructions for the manual exerciſe for the light troops.

EVOLUTIONS, and ATTACKS for the LIGHT DRAGOONS.

The light troop forms three deep, upon the right or left of the heavy regiment of dragoons, with an interval equal to the front of the ſquadron; the ranks to dreſs with the regiment.

To be told off in half ranks, quarter ranks, or diviſions, and files.

When the ſquadrons prepare for the charge, the light troop forms two deep, doubling to the right or left, and cloſe their ranks at the ſame time.

Then wheels to the right or left about by quarter ranks, and marches to the rear, till the front has paſſed the rear of the regiment thirty paces; then wheels to its proper front.

Marches

Marches by three diviſions, to cover the right or left flanks of their reſpective ſquadrons.

The captain and quarter maſter with the right, or left half ranks of the front and center.

To the right ſquadron.

The cornet and a ſerjeant with the left, or right half ranks of the front and center.

To the center ſquadron.

The lieutenant and a ſerjeant with the half ranks of the rear.

To the left ſquadron.

EVOLUTIONS.

First. Half ranks double your files to the right.

Second. To the left.

Third. Half ranks wheel outwards.

Fourth. Quarter ranks wheel to the right about.

Upon their center, half the quarter rank advancing, half to rein back; if there is an odd man, his horſe is to turn upon his fore feet.

Fifth. To the left about.

Sixth. Ranks file off, and form the rear.

The whole ranks turn their heads, and follow their leaders, from either flank to the rear.

Seventh. The whole to file off in three ranks, and form in the rear.

The three ranks turn their horſes heads and follow their own leader; the rear rank will be forwardeſt, and begins to rank up firſt to the proper front, every man paſſing his leader; when the laſt man is clear of the ſucceding rank, that rank will form in the ſame manner at the aſſembly beating.

Eighth.

Eighth. Form two deep.

The half rank of the rear that leads, inclines up to the front, followed by the other that joins the center.

Ninth. Form a rank intire.

The front inclines to the right, the rear inclines to the left, and join in one rank.

Tenth. Form two deep.

The half of the rank inclines to the left, and the left inclines to the right.

Eleventh. Form three deep.

The divisions of the rear that inclined up, to reduce by inclining.

Twelvth. Take ground to the right.

All the ranks incline at the same time they advance.

Thirteenth. To the left.

Fourteenth. Wheel by squadrons.

AT-

ATTACKS.

Ranks at open order.

Officers poſted on the flank.

A preparative, the ſignal to begin the attack.

The general, the ſignal to ceaſe the attack.

The point of war, the ſignal for the charge.

The troop, the ſignal to form.

The attacks are performed advancing.

When the diviſion detached to each ſquadron is ordered to attack, they muſt firſt take ground into the right or left of the interval; then to the left, before the front of the ſquadron.

Firſt. By half ranks, fire your carbines to the front.

When the front rank is at fifty paces from the enemy; the officer gives the words, make ready half ranks, preſent, fire;

fire; present, fire, &c. The center makes ready, when the left of the front presents, and the rear follows the center in the same manner; as soon as each half rank has fired, it wheels outwards, and forms in the rear.

Second. By whole ranks, fire your carbines.

When the front presents, the center makes ready; and as soon as each rank has fired, it wheels outwards, and forms in the rear.

Third. By ranks, fire your carbines, file off outwards by half ranks, and fire your pistols on the enemies flanks.

After firing pistols, each man faces to the right about, upon his horse's shoulders, and returns to form in the rear.

Fourth. By ranks, fire your carbines, fire your pistols on the flank, and charge that flank with your swords.

The

The front and center charge that flank they fired on, the rear charges the rear; after firing carbines, the front rank files from the right, the center from the left, and the rear from the right.

After firing piſtols, the leader turns outwards, followed by the others, and form a rank intire, by ranking up oppoſite the flank they fired on; then charge the rear with ſwords; and after charging the leader, to file, and form in the rear of the diviſion; the rear rank after firing piſtols, ranks up oppoſite the enemies rear.

Fifth. By half ranks file off from the left, croſs the enemy's front, and fire your carbines.

When the front begins to file, the center makes ready, the rear follows, the officer leads the firſt half rank, and remains fronting the enemy to fire the half ranks, as they ſucceed ten paces from one another; after firing they form in the rear.

Sixth.

Sixth. By ranks file off, fire your carbines on one flank, your piſtols on the rear, and charge the other flank with your ſwords.

The rear rank fires their piſtols, and charges the rear. The foregoing attacks will be chiefly uſed, when the lines are at ſome diſtance, and not yet completely formed, or ready to charge.

The following attacks will be uſed immediately before, or after the charge. Whenever the lines approach to charge, the light dragoons muſt always file full ſpeed to the rear, to avoid being cruſhed by the ſhock.

Seventh. Form a rank intire, fire your carbines, file off outwards, fire your piſtols on the flanks, and charge the rear with your ſwords.

Eighth. Purſue after the line has charged.

When the line charges, the diviſion files from right or left, leaders advancing in

a line with the ſquadron ; and when the enemy retreats, they advance full ſpeed to the center of the enemy ; each man fires his carbine, ranks up, fires his piſtol, and purſues with his ſword.

Ninth. Cover the retreat.

When the line charges, the diviſion files from right to left, the leader advancing in a line with the flanks of the ſquadron ; and when the enemy purſues, continues filing, and firing carbines on the flanks, the leaders advancing full ſpeed, directly to the center of the enemies rear ; the whole rank up, fire piſtols, and follow with ſwords, when the enemy faces about, the whole file outwards to join the ſquadron.

Tenth. Street fire advancing.

The half ranks double to the right, fire their carbines by half ranks, then file outwards to form, and load in the rear; the ſecond rank makes ready when the front preſents.

Eleventh. Street fire retreating.

The half ranks come about to the front, when the preceding rank makes ready; after they have faced, they fire upon the ſame ground without advancing.

CHARGING in SQUADRON.

First. Squadron charge, and flanks purſue.

After the ſhock, the quarter ranks of the front and center drop their ſwords, make ready their piſtols; the quarter ranks of the front, incline outwards; the quarter ranks of the center, incline till the whole forms a rank intire, fire their piſtols, and continue the purſuit with their ſwords. At the aſſembly beating, the quarter ranks come to the right about, and join the ſquadron, center advancing firſt; if the ſquadron is three deep, the rear rank doubles upon each flank, when the quarter ranks of the front and center purſue.

Second.

Second. Squadron charge, retreat, and fire your flanks.

When the enemy purſues the retreating ſquadron, the quarter ranks muſt face, drop their ſwords, and form a rank intire as before; fire their piſtols, face, and join the ſquadron.

Third. Squadron charge, and the whole purſue.

After the charge, (except the reverſe) the whole purſue, inclining outwards from the center to ſurround the enemy; drop their ſwords, fire their piſtols, taking ſure aim; recover their ſwords, and purſue: at the aſſembly beating, the whole rallies.

ADDITIONAL EVOLUTIONS.

From the right or left, file off; fire your carbines upon one ſquadron, and your piſtols on the next.

The diviſions to file off from right or left, the rear following the front; and fire their carbines on one ſquadron, and their piſtols on the next, returning immediately to their ſquadron.

OFFICE of ORDNANCE;

MAY 14, 1760.

The proportion of ammunition for a troop of light dragoons, is, ſixty four rounds for each man for ſervice, at half an ounce each cartridge; and four hundred and five rounds each man, for exerciſe, at three drachms each cartridge. The carbines and piſtols being of the ſame bore.

A proportion of ammunition for the light troops, being the extra allowance for one year: commencing March, 25, 1760; agreeable to the King's warrant for each troop.

For ſervice. 2 $\frac{2}{1}$ *barrels of powder.*
For exerciſe. 11 $\frac{1}{2}$ *barrels of powder.*
Balls for carbines and piſtols, being each the ſame bore. } 7. C.
Carbine flints for ſervice. —— 363
Carbine flints for exerciſe. —— 242

Piſtol flints for ſervice. —— 393

Piſtol flints for exerciſe. —— 262

Carbine and piſtol flints, three to each man for ſervice, and two for exerciſe.

RULES for carrying on DISCIPLINE in QUARTERS for the LIGHT TROOPS of DRAGOONS.

Firſt Article.	*Subordination and Diſcipline.*
Second Article.	*Concerning Orders.*
Third Article.	*Marching.*
Fourth Article.	*Duty in Quarters.*
Fifth Article.	*Exerciſe.*
Sixth Article.	*Guards and Parades.*

ARTICLE the FIRST.

Diſcipline cannot be carried on without unanimity in the corps, and without the concurring aſſiſtance of the commiſſion, and non commiſſion officers; theſe two

two great points obtained, nothing but method can be wanting to make a good corps.

It is ſtrongly recommended to the officers, to inſpire the ſerjeants and corporals with a proper ſenſe and ſpirit of their duty; for on them, in a great meaſure, the ſervice depends; they, on their part, muſt exact a moſt ſtrict compliance with their order from their men; and as their authority will be ſupported, muſt uſe it with diſcretion, and not to gratify any perſonal reſentment; on the contrary, muſt uſe the men kindly, ſtill avoiding too much familiarity. The officers by looking ſtrictly after, and not truſting the non commiſſioned officers, will oblige them to do their duty; and by properly ſupporting their authority, and preventing any abuſe of it, may carry on the ſervice chearfully, and at the ſame time, with all proper ſubordination.

Picketting, the uſual puniſhment in the dragoons, not to be uſed; double duty,

 confinement,

confinement, bread and water, to be ſubſtituted in its room; or ſome publick rebuke.

Court martials are only to be called on extraordinary occaſions; and whipping uſed as ſeldom as poſſible: it is recommended, to endeavour to pique the men in honour to behave well, and to make them ſenſible of their faults, without proceeding, if poſſible, to extremities.

Vicious, and ungovernable men muſt be made examples off, and puniſhed with great ſeverity; and turned out with infamy, as unworthy of the corps.

ARTICLE the SECOND.

Orders ſhould be ſhort and diſtinct, and as few verbal ones as poſſible.

It is every officer's buſineſs to enforce orders, and to ſee them punctually executed. Any man diſobeying of orders, comes immediately under the cognizance of

of any officer, ſerjeant, or corporal; and he neglects a moſt material part of his duty, if he does not confine, and report him to the commanding officer.

ARTICLE the THIRD.

Marching.

All marching from quarters to quarters, ſhould be by diviſions; and they ought at leaſt to march four miles in an hour: they muſt parade in the uſual method, but the ſquads to remain intire as they come to the troop parade; and muſt be billetted by ſquads: the quarter-maſter regulating that before the troop arrives.

The troop for marching ſhould be formed two deep, and told off in two, and four diviſions, with the officers and ſerjeants on the diviſions. The quarter-maſter goes before for billets; and a corporal mounted, with two men on foot, attends the baggage.

Any ſerjeant, or corporal, or private party, coming dirty to the troop parade,

or bringing their ſquads dirty to the troop parade, will be puniſhed.

The billets muſt be diſtributed at the end of every quarters, before the troop enters, and the men know where they are to go; ſo that when the ſwords are returned, and the word *rank off*, given; the men file from right of the front, and left of the rear ranks, with great ſilence into their quarters.

A ſentry ſhould be poſted at the commanding officer's door, and relieved in an hour by a man in gaiters; both from the new guard.

The men are upon getting into their billets, to pull off their accoutrements, ſlacken their horſes girts, pick their feet, rub their horſes legs and feet very dry; then give them a little hay, and tye them up to the rack to hinder them from lying down.

The

The men are to refresh, and dress themselves, waiting for the drum beating to stables; when they are not to unsaddle, nor dress their horses till an officer with the quarter master, and farrier has visited the stables, and examined the horses backs.

N. B. *The saddles must be left on till the horses are quite cool.*

When a horses back is hurt, it must proceed either from the saddle not fitting, or carelessness in putting it on; if the former, it must be immediately remedied; if the latter, the dragoon must be reprimanded, and shewn how to saddle his horse properly, lest it should proceed from ignorance.

Baggage should be very carefully and well put on; and an examination should be sometimes made upon the march, and every superfluous article left behind.

The troop ſhould after having marched five or ſix miles halt, the men diſmount, and tighten thir girths; and that they may eaſe themſelves, and let their horſes ſtale.—No man at any other time to diſmount, nor quit his ranks without leave: no horſe is to be watered upon the march, or ſuffered to drink without particular orders.

The diviſions muſt always keep cloſe, and in an open country, march with as large a front as poſſible; and in lanes, as ſmall, for the convenience of the troops, and travellers; where the troop is to rank off, the front muſt march faſt, and when it doubles up, ſlow.

The horſes are never to be ſaddled, till *boots and ſaddles beats*; and no more time ought to be given between that, and *to horſe* than juſt ſufficient to get ready; and every method uſed that can render the men expeditious, and adroit in every thing they do.

AR-

ARTICLE the FOURTH.

Duty in Quarters

When the troop arrives at its quarters, the commanding officer muſt divide it exactly into ſquads, and appoint a parade, and alarm poſt; the mens quarters muſt be ſtrictly inſpected, and a report made to the commanding officer of the condition of them.

The drum to beat from Lady-day to Michaelmas; viz. The *revallie*, at half an hour paſt five in the morning; at eight, and four in the afternoon, to dreſs and water; at eight at night, rack up; and at nine, the *tattoo*. The reſt of the year, the *revallie* to beat at half an hour paſt ſix; to dreſs and water, at nine and three; and at eight the *tattoo*.

The Horſes to be watered twice in ſummer, and once in winter.

An

An officer is every day to ſee that the men attend the ſtables; the quarter maſter round the whole; the ſerjeants and corporals their reſpective ſquads; and are every time the drum beats, to viſit the ſtables, and report every man that is abſent.

The horſes to be well dreſſed twice every day, and to have their tails and manes well combed, and their heels rubbed every time the dragoon goes into the ſtable.

The troop muſt be aired every day that the weather will permit; one man to two horſes; the whole muſt ride out in ſaddles and bitts twice a week.

The ſerjeants and corporals muſt report to the quarter-maſter when a horſe wants ſhoeing, and he is immediately to give orders to the farrier; and ſee that the ſhoe is not too heavy, that it fits the horſe, and ſtands flat upon the ground.

The

The light dragoon is always to appear clean, and dreſſed in a ſoldier-like manner in the ſtreets; his ſkirts tucked back, a black ſtock, and gaiters on, but no powder.

On Sundays the men to have white ſtocks, and be well powdered, but not any greaſe in the hair. And to attend divine ſervice.

The arms muſt be always kept clean, and in good firing order, except when ordered otherwiſe for exerciſe; a long feather up the touch hole, nothing in the bottom of the barrel; a ſtopper in the muzzle, which muſt fit cloſe and well, to prevent duſt getting in; the ſword muſt be kept bright, ſharp, and well pointed, and muſt have a buff lining in the hilt; a ſtrap to go over the wriſt, as a ſecurity in action; the ſcabbard muſt be well ſecured in the waiſt belt alſo.

The cloathing muſt be kept as clean as poſſible, and always whole; the men may wear leather breeches, but white Ruſſia

linen ones are recommended, as they will laſt as long, and only coſt 2s. 6d. The buff accoutrements are conſtantly to be kept clean, for which purpoſe every man is to have a colouring ball. The leather accoutrements muſt be frequently kept oiled, and the ſaddles, particularly the pannels, muſt be kept in good repair, to prevent ſore backs.

The troop to be under arms on foot, the 25th of every ſecond month, beginning with October, to hear the Articles of War read; and monthly returns to be at head quarters the 28th of every month, and reports to be made of every thing that happens extraordinary.

The men are to be compleated with the following neceſſaries, and to be paid in the preſence of an officer their clearance, who muſt in writing, report to the commanding officer if the men ſign, and approve of their accounts.

NECES-

NECESSARIES for a LIGHT DRAGOON.

Four ſhirts.
Three pair of ſtockings.
Two pair of ſhoes.
Two white ſtocks. One black one.
Shoe buckles, knee buckles, and claſps.
One pair of black gaiters.
One horſe cloth, and goatſkin.
One curry comb, and bruſh.
One mane comb, and ſpunge.
One horſe-picker, worm, and turn-key.

Cloaths, and ſhoe-bruſhes between every two men.
A black ball, and colouring ball for the buffs.
A wire-picker at the end of the waiſt-belt for the touch hole.
Powdering things between every two men.

No

No dragoon to be allowed to have more neceſſaries than the above; a ſerjeant may have ſix ſhirts inſtead of four, but nothing more, as too much baggage may be of worſe conſequence than too little.

The men who provide for themſelves, muſt be paid twice a week; the ſerjeants and corporals are to take care that the men buy proviſions, and an officer is to ſee that the men boil the pot.

The ſerjeants and corporals are to go round their ſquads every night half an hour paſt *tattoo* beating, and report every man that is out of his quarters; if any man is diſcovered in a riot, and is not reported by the ſerjeant or corporal of his ſquad, that ſerjeant or corporal will be broke.

AR-

ARTICLE the Fifth.

Exercise.

Field days to be very frequent, but very short; a soldier ought never to be so long under arms as to fatigue him, nor so long without exercise as to forget the smallest article.

While a soldier has his arms in his hands, he is at all times to be in the position established for the corps, whether on duty in assembly, or returning to his quarters; and no man at any time, is to be allowed to slur over any part of his exercise, whether at a review before his Majesty, or under a corporal marching with a deserter.

Frequent rest is to be given, when a field-day by any accident is longer than usual. On horseback, all wheelings are to be quick, and every method used that can render the rider master of his horse; and when any man or horse is found de-ficient

ficient in his exercife, he is to be drilled a part, and if very aukward, reported to the commanding officer, that he may be put under the immediate infpection of the riding mafter, or drill ferjeant again.

N. B. *Counter marching is the beft way of difcovering aukward men and horfes.*

To form a light troop, your movements at firft muft be flow, and quickened by degrees, as the men grow ready; when they are got to be pretty quick, and fteady, and accuftomed to go all paces, and to charge without halting, as the leading officer directs; practice them to wheel fuddenly in fquadron to the right or left, or about; and to the right or left by fours, and to ftop fhort; practice marching with as large a front as poffible, and fubdividing, and doubling up again; and accuftom them to march off by half, or quarter ranks from right or left, or center; and to forming up in fquadron again, and to incline with great quicknefs, to right or left, to wheel round an enemies fquadron.

The

The men ſhould be taught to fire with ball not only ſingly but in platoons; and fire their carbines and piſtols ſingly, and to point their ſwords well on horſeback.

A troop ſhould form two deep to extend its front, as it would be moſt trying; above all things, attention is to be given to forming the bridle hand to keep it ſteady, and give the aids properly, and if poſſible, to bring every rider to have his horſe light in hand.

To form a troop for the battalion, it muſt be ſteady in the manual exerciſe, and muſt march and wheel well, it muſt face, and turn to right or left, and march obliquely readily; they muſt be perfect maſters of their arms, particularly in the platoon exerciſe, and muſt make ready, fire, and load again with the greateſt quickneſs, at the ſame time, without any confuſion, for there is great difference between quickneſs and hurry.

They muſt practice firing to the front, rear, and center, and obliquely; to charge with bayonets, and to break, diſperſe, and form again with celerity; it will be neceſſary to practiſe the ſubdividing and doubling up again, and marching by platoons, from right, left, or center, though they correſpond with the ſame on horſeback.

When the troop, or any part of it, is out on horſeback, or on foot, the officers are to give great attention to their platoons, diviſions, or quarter ranks, to keep them ſilent and attentive; and where that is wanting, to enforce it with immediate correction, if the offender is within reach; if not, to report him upon the firſt reſt in order to his being puniſhed.

The method of giving the word of command ſhould be as uniform through the whole as poſſible, and be pronounced ſtrong, and ſhort as can be with diſtinctneſs, to which a prompt execution muſt immediately follow from the men.

The

The troop is always to be exercifed by the captain, or commanding officer, and the reft of the officers to take poft with the fame ceremony as at a review.

The captain fhould make his fubalterns tell off, and exercife the troop frequently before him; and it will be much to his credit and honour that he fhews his troop well difciplined, and his fubalterns intelligent in their duty.

The ufual SIGNALS are always to be given.

Viz. March—*to move forwards.*
Retreat—*to retreat.*
Ruffle—*to halt.*
Preparative—*to fire by platoons.*
Double preparative—*to fire by grand divifions.*

The firft part of the general the firing to ceafe.

ARTICLE the SIXTH.

A troop in quarters muſt mount a picquet of a corporal and ſix men, or a ſerjeant, corporal, and twelve men, who muſt furniſh a centry upon the commanding officer.

The picquet to mount at troop beating, which muſt be at ten o'clock, on Sundays at eight, and the parole given out on the parade; all the officers, and non commiſſioned officers, to be preſent.

The old picquet forms on the left of the new, the whole three deep, and after fixing their bayonets, are together to go through the platoon firing to front and rear, ſtanding and advancing; the old picquet is then diſmiſſed, and the new one mounts.

N. B. *The front rank does not kneel, but the whole preſent ſtanding, when exerciſed by the commanding officer, or whom he pleaſes.*

All

All parades ſhould be attended by the officers.—Upon the troop beating for a field day, the ſerjeants and corporals put their ſquads under arms, and march them to the troop parade, where the officers are to be ready to inſpect the ſquads as they arrive; which being done, they are to form, then cloſe the ranks and compleat the files, turning the odd men into the rear; tell off by two diviſions, and march to the regimental parade.

On horſeback muſt be obſerved the ſame method of parading, only the troop muſt form two deep, or three, as the ſtreets will permit; the rear rank doubles upon the left, and march by two diviſions, or quarter ranks as the place will admit of, and form the troop three deep, when it comes near the field of exerciſe, which muſt be done without halting.

From the taking of arms to the diſmiſſion, the ſame attention is to be ſhewn by both officers and men.

All guards except the centries, are to go to their horſes upon the drums beating to ſtables, and return when they have done up their horſes.

His Excellency Field Marſhal Lord Viſcount Ligonier, having been pleaſed to order the report of the field officers of the dragoon guards, and dragoons, to be ſhewn to the Colonels of thoſe corps, they have conſidered the ſame, and made their remarks on the ſeveral articles, which are ſubmitted to his Lordſhip.

Horſe cloths and ſurcingles—MEN.

Neither of theſe articles being in the King's regulations, it is preſumed, they ſhould as often as wanted, be ſupplied and had by the dragoon out of the ſum allowed him for graſs money.

Snaffle bridle, or bridoon.—MEN.

A ſnaffle bridle to be found by the dragoon out of his graſs money, the bridoon which the Colonel now finds, not being ſtrong enough to ſerve on foraging, and other ſervices.

Leather

Leather bags—MEN.

Agree with the report to be found by the dragoon.

Goat ſkins—MEN.

To be found by the dragoon out of his graſs money.

Saddle girts—MEN.

Agree with the report, to be found by the dragoon as wanted.

Watering caps—MEN.

To be found by the dragoon when wanted.

Fitting the cloathing and breeches—The COLONEL.

Coverlocks, and hammer ſtalls—CAPTAIN.

The Captain to find them if neceſſary, they are meant to ſave the arms.

Horſe collars—COLONEL.

Such as the Colonel ſhall think proper, to be paid for by him.

This article is conſidered ſeparately, under the head of accoutrements for the men, and leather accoutrements for the horſes.

In the foot, it is paid by the Captain, who has four mens ſubſiſtance, amounting to 56*l.* 10*s.* per annum, to anſwer all contingent charges of his company, ſuch as repairing of arms and accoutrements, bayonet and ſword ſcabbards, repairs of cloathing, and to keep all the ſoldiers appointments in perfect order, as alſo to anſwer the charges of mens burials, mens debts, loſt by death or deſertion; horſe accoutrements are to be repaired by the Colonel, except ſuch as are loſt, or abuſed by negligence.

Stuffing the ſaddles—COLONEL *and* DRAGOON.

Immediately after the horſes are taken up from graſs, the ſaddles are to be re- paired,

paired, and properly fitted at the expence of the Colonel; the dragoon is to keep them ſo the reſt of the year.

Bags for corn—Captain.

Agree with the report, to be found by the Captain.

Shoeing, vamping, or repairing of boots, ſpurs, and their appurtenances.—Colonel.

Swords and ſcabbards, repairs of fire arms, and bayonet ſcabbards—Captain.

See the remark on the article of leather accoutrements. Note, a Captain of heavy dragoons has 35*l.* per annum, to anſwer the contingence of a troop of fifty one dragoons, and a Captain of foot has but 1*l.* 10*s.* more to anſwer all the contingencies of a company of one hundred men.

Cloathing of recruits in lieu of the diſcharged men who have a right to their cloathing, or of cloathing carried off by deſerters—Colonel.

Cloathing loſt by deſerters, to be found by the Colonel; but no ſoldier has a right

right to his cloathing, unlefs he has ferved the whole time, for which off reckonings are affigned for his cloathing. A dragoon can only be intitled to his fecond fuit.

Caps or helmets for the Light Dragoons —Colonel.

The King having eftablifhed no regulation for them, the Colonels propofe to repair the prefent, and give new ones with the new cloathing and for the future, to give new caps or helmets every cloathing, and alfo watering caps as often as wanted.

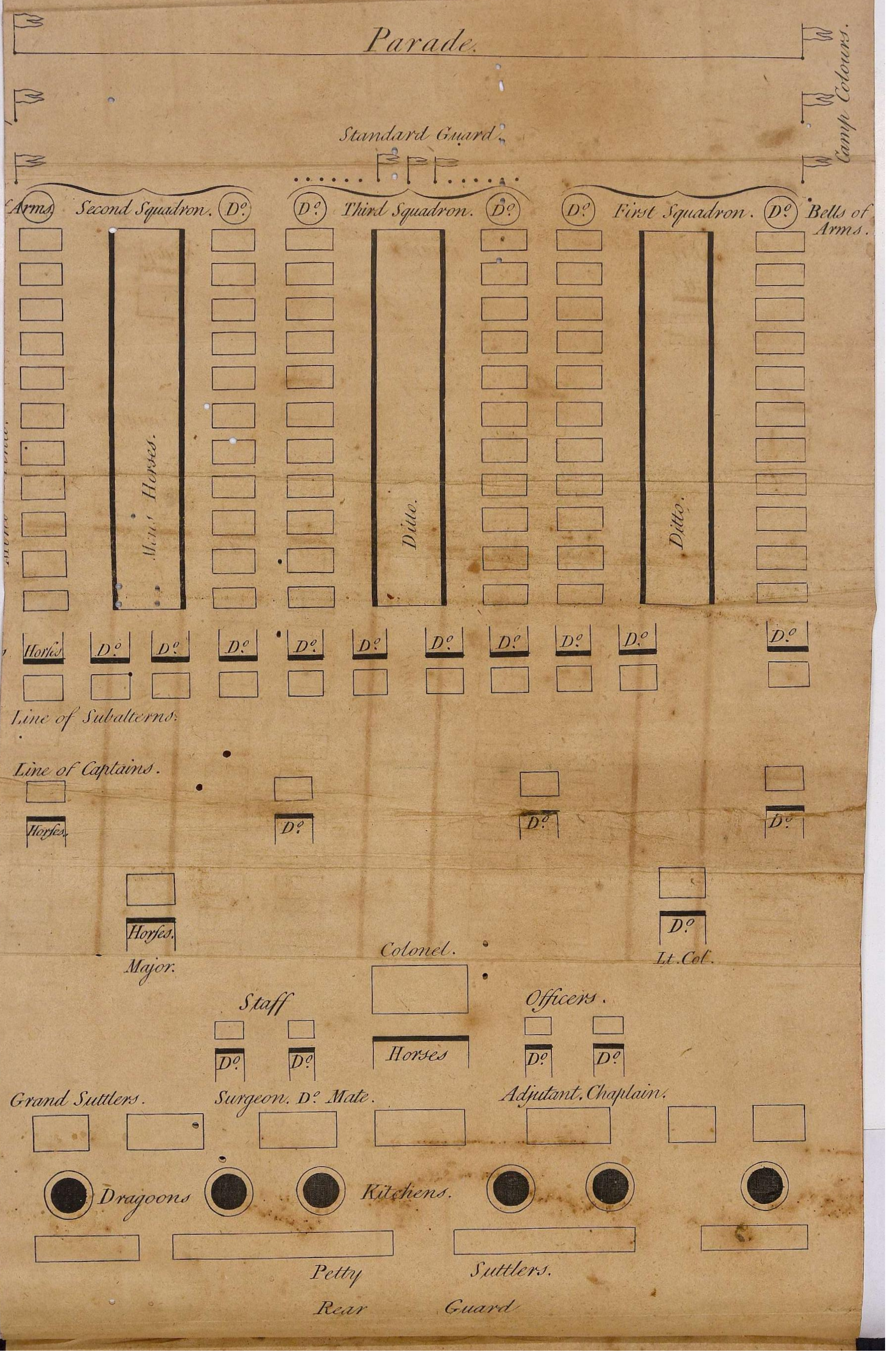
Repair of camp neceffaries.

To be charged in the contingent bill, agreeable to the returns made to the Adjutant General the fame as the foot.

The above are the remarks of the COLONELS, *on the report of the field officers of the dragoon guards, and dragoons, given to his Excellency Lord* LIGONIER.

PRO-

The Encampment of a Regiment of Light Dragoons, Consisting of Six Troops.



PROPORTIONS to be OBSERV'D in ENCAMPING a Regiment of HEAVY DRAGOONS, of SIX TROOPS, forming THREE SQUADRONS, with the LIGHT TROOP.

Front, two hundred yards divided as follows.

	Yards.
For pitching ſix rows of tents, with the intervals between the tents and the pickets, length for the ſtanding of the horſes, and ſpace for laying up the dung at fourteen yards each	84
For the breadth of three ſtreets, between the horſes of each ſquadron, at ſeventeen yards each ——	51
For the breadth of two back-ſtreets, at twenty yards each ——	40

For

	Yards.
For the breadth of one ſtreet, between the firſt ſquadron and the light troop —— ——	9
For pitching the tents of the light troop as above ——	16
Total front	200

The fourteen yards allowed for the front of each troop, is divided as follows:

For pitching a horſeman's tent —	3
From the front pole of the tents to the pickets —— ——	3
From the pickets to the edge of the dung —— ——	6
Breadth of the dung ——	2
Total front	14

N. B. *The*

N. B. *The ſixteen yards allowed for the front of the light troop are divided in the ſame manner, the two additional yards being allowed for pitching their tents, which are larger than thoſe of the other troops.*

	Yards.
The interval between two regiments of dragoons, is ——	60
Total front and interval	260

Depth two hundred fifty eight yards, divided as follows:

From the firſt line of parade to the bells of arms ——	30
From the bells of arms to the front poles of the quarter-maſters tents —	5
From the front poles of the quarter-maſters tents to the firſt picket —	5
Allowed for the ſtanding of ſixty horſes —— ——	66

For

	Yards.
For the ſtanding of the ſubalterns horſes, which are in a line with the troop —— ——	10
From the rear of the ſubalterns horſes to the front of the ſubalterns tents —— ——	12
From the front of the ſubalterns tents to the front of the Captains tents —— ——	24
From the front of the Captains tents to the front of the field officers tents —— ——	20
From the front of the field officers tents to the front of the Colonel's tent —— ——	8
From the front of the Colonel's tent to the front of the ſtaff officers tents —— ——	14

From

	Yards.
From the front of the ſtaff officers tents to the front of the grand ſutler's tent ——— ———	14
From the front of the grand ſutler's tent to the center of the kitchens —	20
From the center of the kitchens to the front of the petty ſutlers —	15
From the front of the petty ſutlers to the center of the bell of arms, of the rear guard —— ——	15
Total depth.	258

The parade of the ſtandard guard is four yards advanced before the center of the bell of arms.

The bells of arms are in a line with the pickets.

The

The ſtandard guard tents are pitched in the center of the third ſquadron, in a line with the fronts of the quarter-maſters tents, and are three yards diſtant from center to center.

Eleven tents are pitched for the men of each troop; the centers of the firſt and laſt, are three yards diſtant from the ends of the pickets, the other are ſix yards diſtant from center to center.

Seven tents are pitched for the light troop; the center of the firſt and laſt, are fourteen feet one inch and a half from the ends of the pickets.

The others are twenty eight feet three inches from center to center.

The dung of each troop is laid up behind the horſes.

The ſixty ſix yards are divided into four ſpaces of fifteen yards each, with three intervals of two yards each.

The

The dung of the ſubalterns horſes is laid up in the ſpace of eight yards, leaving an interval of two yards between it and that of the troop.

The ſubalterns ſervants front their horſes.

The Lieutenant Colonel's tent fronts the center of the firſt ſquadron. The Major's tent fronts the center of the ſecond ſquadron.

The Colonel's tent fronts the ſtandards.

The ſtaff officers tents front the two back ſtreets, on the right and left of the center of third ſquadron.

All the officers, the ſubalterns excepted, have their horſes in the rear of their tents.

The grand ſutler is placed in the rear of the Colonel's tent.

The center of the kitchens are in the lines of the pickets produced.

The inner diameter is ſixteen feet, the breadth of the trench ſurrounding them, is three feet, the ſeat is one foot and a half, and the breadth of the outſide walk, two feet; which make the outer diameter, twenty nine feet.

The front poles of the petty ſutlers tents or hutts, are in a line with the centers of the kitchens, allowing to each petty ſutler ſix yards in front, and eight in depth, to be incloſed by the trench one foot in breadth, and the earth thrown inwards.

The front poles of the rear guard tents, are in a line with the center of the bell of arms, and diſtant from each other ſix yards; the rear guard fronts outwards.

The parade of the rear guard is four yards diſtant from their bell of arms.

As it is uſual for the ſubalterns of dragoons to have a tent each, I have therefore placed two in the rear of each troop; and though by a former method of incamping, they were generally pitched in a line with the dragoons tents, and faced towards the ſtreets as they did, yet I have placed them according to the manner of the foot, by facing them towards the Captains tents, with a ſtreet of twenty four paces between them.

The DIMENSIONS of the Captains and Subalterns TENTS are as follow:

	Feet.	Inches.
Length of the ridge pole —	7	8
Height of the ſtandard poles —	8	0
Length from front to rear between the walls of the marque —— ——	14	0
The breadth of the marque between the walls ——	10	6
The Height of the walls of the marque —— ——	4	0

The Lieutenant Colonel's and Major's tents are about a foot larger.

The ornaments of all the officers tents to be uniform, and anſwerable to the facings of the regiments they belong to.

The ſize of the troop tents is ſufficient for thoſe of the quarter-maſters; only that they are allowed to have them a little higher, with a ſmall marque to throw off the rain.

The dimenſions here given for the officers tents, may be thought by ſome too ſmall; and if they were only to incamp in Hyde Park, they might be ſo; but let thoſe gentlemen who think ſo only make one real campaign, they will wiſh them rather of a leſs ſize than a greater.

The circles or kitchens which are between the grand and petty ſutlers, for the private men to dreſs their victuals, are made in the following manner.

First,

First, you draw a circle or ſquare on the ground, of a limited dimenſion, after that, you dig a trench or ditch round it of three feet broad and two feet deep, by which it will reſemble the bottom of a cock pit; when this is done, you are then to cut holes or nitches in the ſide of the circle or ſquare of earth, which is left ſtanding within the ditch; theſe holes may be about a foot ſquare, the upper part of which ſhould be within three or four inches of the ſurface, from whence they are to cut ſmall holes, of four inches diameter, down to the great ones, in which the fire is to be made, and the heat conveyed through the ſmall holes to the bottom of the kettles, which are placed on the top of them.

Theſe fire places may be made within three or four feet of one another, quite round the ſaid circle or ſquare; and if you erect one of theſe kitchens, (by which I mean an entire circle or ſquare) for each troop, they need not be larger than what will contain as many fire places as you

have tents pitched for your troop; for as all the men who lie in a tent are of one meſs, every meſs muſt therefore have a fire place, that they may have no excuſe for their not boiling the pot every day.

There are ſeveral advantages by making of the kitchens as here directed.

Firſt, a very little fuel will do to dreſs their victuals; for as the fire places are open at the ſide, like the mouth of an oven, the air which enters there, forces all the heat up the ſmall hole to the bottom of the kettle, and conſequently boils it very ſoon; and as the kettle covers the ſaid hole, the rain cannot come to extinguiſh it, or create the men any trouble in keeping of it in.

Secondly, they are not in great danger of accidents by the fire being blown amongſt the tents or forage: for if the men only lay a ſod or turf on the top of the hole when they take off the kettle, it

cannot

cannot be diſperſed by the wind, which, without this conſideration, they ought to do, in order to keep the fire places dry.

Thirdly, the cutting of a ditch round the kitchens, does not only enable them to make the fire places, but likewiſe prevents the fire from catching hold of the ſtubble or graſs, which in very dry or hot weather it is apt to do, and endanger the burning of your camp, which has ſometimes happened for want of this precaution; beſides, the oppoſite bank of the ditch ſerves as a ſeat for the men who are employed in dreſſing the victuals.

Fourthly, and laſtly, by having of kitchens made in this manner, the officers can with a great deal of eaſe look into the conduct and oeconomy of their men, and oblige the ſeveral meſſes to boil the pot every day, for the reaſons already mentioned.

THE SERVICE OF THE LIGHT TROOPS

On the ſeveral EXPIDITIONS to the COAST of FRANCE, in 1758.

ON the expedition to St. Maloes, and Cherburgh, nine Light Troops were embarked, conſiſting of 540 men: commanded by Brigadier Elliot, viz. General Bland's, Sir Charles Howard's, General Hawley's, the Scotch Greys, Lord Albemarle's, General Cholmondeley's, Sir John Cope's, Sir John Mordaunt's, Lord Ancram's, Light Troops; which were commanded by the following Captains: General Bland's, by Captain Lightfoot; Sir Charles Howard's, by Captain Lawley; General Hawley's, by Captain Warrender; the Scotch

Scotch Greys, by Captain Napier; Lord Albemarle's, by Captain St. Leger; General Cholmondeley's, by Captain Whitmore; Sir John Cope's, by Captain Hay; Sir John Mordaunt's, by Captain Mordaunt; Lord Ancram's, by Captain Lindſay.

At St. Maloes, the Light Horſe, ſuſtained by the picquets, ſet on fire, upwards of ninety ſail of ſhips, ſome of which were merchantment, ſeveral men of war, and the greateſt part of them privateers, and a vaſt number of ſmall craft were intirely deſtroyed; beſides, a great row of houſes which were burnt; all the yards, docks, rope walks, and arſenals were alſo deſtroyed.

The Coldſtream regiment of guards, with the Light Horſe, marched towards the town of Dol, part of the Light Horſe advancing ſtill farther, fell in with the videts of a French camp, two French horſemen of which, after a long chaſe, they took and brought priſoners to the camp

camp, who belonged to the Swiſs guards; ſome of the militia fired at one of our advanced guards, wounded ſome, and killed one of the horſes of the Light Horſe, but moſt of them were taken priſoners. One of the Light Horſemen was ſhot in his thigh, and died in great agonies; and another, unfortunately, ſhot himſelf. One of the militia, a ſtout fellow, being taken priſoner by a corporal of the Light Horſe, attempted afterwards to diſmount him, and to ſnatch his ſword, but was overpowered.

The Light Horſe behaved well always, and were of ſingular ſervice from their activity.

There was a ſkirmiſh between the Light Horſe, and a party of the enemy, in which the latter was routed with loſs; the former loſt only two men, and one horſe. The enemies horſe would ſhew themſelves in parties of forty or fifty, but when the Light Horſe advanced, not being half the number, they ran away.

A ſer-

A ſerjeant and twelve men of the Brigades, ſurrendered to the Light Horſe.

A ſmall party under Captain Lindſay's command, of Lord Ancram's Light Troop, advancing to charge a body of French horſe, was fired upon by the enemy, who lay in ambuſcade from different quarters, which killed ſome of the men; and thoſe who were wounded and fell, notwithſtanding they begged for quarters, the enemy inhumanly diſpatched. Captain Lindſay was mortally wounded in his belly, but had the good fortune to eſcape their hands, and died a few days afterwards univerſally regretted, as a worthy young man, and one of the moſt intelligent, active, and induſtrious officers in the ſervice of the Light Horſe.

The light cavalry were alſo detached to ſcour the country, and lay it under contributions; they brought hoſtages for the payment of 18,000*l*, they even advanced near the camp which the enemy was forming, and every hour re-inforced, at

at Walloign, about four leagues diſtant from Cherburgh, which occaſioned ſeveral ſkirmiſhes between the French and them.

A party of the foot guards, under the command of an Enſign of the firſt regiment, on their march, perceived nine French dragoons preparing to charge them, in a field by the road ſide, when immediately the two orderly Light Horſe men, who attended upon them, leaped over the gate and attacked them, who fled on their firing their carbines upon them, and they chaced them a conſiderable way.

As the Light Troops proved ſo very ſerviceable on the Coaſt of France, his late Majeſty, King George the Second, was pleaſed to raiſe an intire regiment of Light Cavalry, conſiſting of ſix troops, upon the ſame eſtabliſhment as the heavy dragoons; the command of which was given to Lieutenant Colonel George Auguſtus Elliot, of the ſecond troop of horſe grenadier

nadier guards, in March, 1759, as Colonel; Lord Pembroke, Lieutenant Colonel; and Captain William Erſkine, of the ſeventh regiment of Dragoons, Major. And in Auguſt following, was pleaſed to raiſe another regiment of Light Dragoons, under the command of Lieutenant Colonel John Burgoyne, of the Coldſtream regiment of foot guards, to be Lieutenant Colonel Commandant; and the Honourable Captain Hugh Sommerville, of the Queen's regiment of dragoon guards, to be Major; both the field officers of this new corps, had no troops as Elliot's had, but had ſix Captains with troops, ſix Lieutenants, and twelve Cornets. And in December following, a corps of Light Cavalry was alſo raiſed, under the command of Captain Commandant, Lord Aberdour, in Scotland, with one more Captain, two Lieutenants, and two Cornets. In the November, of the ſame year, another regiment of Light Dragoons was raiſed, under the command of Lieutenant Colonel John Hale, of the forty ſeventh regiment of foot; General Laſcelles, as Lieutenant

Lieutenant Colonel Commandant; Major Blaquiere, and ſix Captains with troops, the field officers having none, ſix Lieutenants, and twelve Cornets. And in December, in the ſame year, another regiment of Light Dragoons was raiſed in Ireland, under the command of Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Lord Drogheda, Lieutenant Colonel of the firſt regiment of horſe, in Ireland; with one Lieutenant Colonel, one Major, three Captains, one Captain Lieutenant, five Lieutenants, ſix Cornets. And in January, 1760, another corps of Light Dragoons was alſo raiſed in Ireland, under the command of Captain Commandant Sir James Caldwell, with four Lieutenants, and four Cornets. And in April, the ſame year, was laſtly raiſed, the Royal Forreſter regiment of Light Dragoons, under the command of Lord Granby, as Colonel; Lord Robert Sutton, as Colonel Commandant, from the Duke's late Dragoons; Lieutenant Colonel Ruſſel Manners, from a Captain of Sir John Cope's dragoons; Major Anthony St. Leger, from

from Captain of Lord Albemarle's Light Troop, with ſix Captains, ſix Lieutenants, and ſix Cornets; the field officers having no troops.

It will be neceſſary to recapitulate the whole additional number of Light Dragoon corps, added to the heavy dragoon regiments, which were before fourteen; and to give the dates of the Colonels firſt commiſſions, carefully extracted from Mr. Millan's liſts of the army at that time, viz.

The 15th, or Light regiment of Dragoons, commanded by Colonel Elliot, March 10, 1759.

The 16th, or Light regiment of Dragoons, commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Burgoyne, Auguſt 4, 1759.

The 17th, or Light corps of Dragoons, commanded by Captain Commandant Lord Aberdour, December 19, 1759.

The

The 18th, or Light regiment of Dragoons, commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Hale, November 7, 1759.

The 19th, or Light regiment of Dragoons, commanded by Lieutenant Colonel Commandant Lord Drogheda, December 7, 1759.

The 20th, or Light corps of Dragoons, commanded by Captain Commandant Sir James Caldwell, January 12, 1760.

The 21ſt, or Light regiment of Dragoons, or Royal Forreſters, commanded by Colonel Lord Granby, and Colonel Commandant Lord Robert Sutton, April 5, 1760.

After

After the expeditions to the Coaſt of France the Light Troops were augmented from ſixty five men to one hundred and twenty five, ſerjeants included. But on the commencement of the peace, in his preſent Majeſty's reign, in the year 1763, all the eleven Light Troops were broke, and alſo the following Light Dragoon regiments, viz.

The 17th, Lord Aberdour's.

The 20th, Sir James Caldwell's.

The 21ſt, or Royal Forreſters, Lord Granby's.

Thoſe which now remain, and are upon the heavy dragoon eſtabliſhment, as to troops and number of men, are as follow:

The 15th, Lieutenant General Elliot's.

The 16th, Major General Burgoyne's.

The 17th, Major General Preſton's, late Hale's.

The 18th, Major General Lord Drogheda's.

The two firſt regiments are upon the Britiſh eſtabliſhment, and in the year 1767, were made Royal, for their ſervices; General Elliot's, in Germany, and General Burgoyne's, in Portugal. The firſt, being called the King's, and the other the Queen's regiments of Light Dragoon's. The other two regiments are in Ireland, where, in the year 1768, the 12th regiment of heavy dragoons, was reformed by Major General Carpenter, and made Light Cavalry; and called the Prince of Wales's regiment of Light Dragoons.

Of the PARTICULAR DUTIES on which LIGHT CAVALRY are to be EMPLOYED.

They are to be employed in reconnoitring the enemy, and difcovering his motions: and as often as officers are detached on fuch commands, all that will be required of them, is, to make their obfervations with certainty, fo as not to deceive the commanding officer afterwards by falfe intelligence: they are alfo on fuch parties to avoid engaging with the enemy, as being fent out for a different purpofe.

Light Cavalry are alfo to be made ufe of for diftant advanced pofts, to prevent the army from being falfely alarmed, or furprifed by the enemy.

The officers on fuch pofts are in a particular manner required to render themfelves judges of their fituation, and

to poſt their centries in the moſt proper places.

Small patrols are to be kept going round the army, in order to prevent deſertion; particular care being taken, that one patrol conſtantly ſuceeds another, ſo as to render it impoſſible for any thing to eſcape them.

Parties are alſo to be ſent out to diſtreſs the enemy, by depriving them of forage and proviſions; by ſurpriſing their convoys, attacking their baggage, harraſſing them on their march, cutting off ſmall detachments, and ſometimes carrying off foraging parties; in ſhort, of ſeizing all opportunities to do them as much damage as they poſſibly can.

Light Cavalry are moreover to be employed in raiſing contributions: and when the army marches, they may compoſe the advanced guard; reconnoitring the front and flanks carefully, and ſending intelligence to the commander in chief with

with expedition, whenever they diſcover the enemy, or any kind of danger; and when other troops cannot be ſpared, they may form the rear guard, or cover the baggage.

N. B. *As the ſervice of the Light Cavalry is attended with more fatigue and danger than the heavy, all vacancies ſhould go regular in thoſe corps, and indeed in all others; leſt the brave and deſerving officer, for want of money or friends, may loſe his juſt promotion.*

Light Cavalry are alſo very properly adapted for forming ambuſcades; who as ſoon as the foragers diſband, give the alarm at the different poſts, ſo that the enemy, not knowing on what ſide the real attack is, are obliged to re-aſſemble the eſcort; and, as much time is loſt in this way, night comes on before the foraging is compleated, and the cavalry are fatigued, weakened, and inſenſibly deſtroyed. Alſo they may carry off priſoners, inhabitants, equipages, and men who re-

main behind when the army marches off to go to quarters, or to gain intelligence, or to carry off couriers or ſmall convoys of the enemy, going between town and town.

Two regiments of Light Dragoons ſignalized themſelves in this war; Elliot's in Germany, and Burgoyne's in Portugal.

By the following account of the engagement at Emſdorff, it will appear what a ſhare the 15th regiment of Light Dragoons had in that affair. Advice having been received by Prince Ferdinand, that a body of the enemy, conſiſting of ſome battalions and Light Troops, were advanced on the left of our army, towards Ziegenheim; the Hereditaty Prince immediately put himſelf in march, with ſix battalions, two Hanoverian, and four Heſſian; Elliot's regiment, which was juſt arrived from England, Luckner's Huſſars, and two brigades of Chaſſeurs, to oppoſe that corps, on the 16th of July, 1760.

To face Page 150.

LIGHT DRAGOON.

1760. The Hereditary Prince engaged them near the village of Emſdorff. The action was very warm for ſome time, but in the end, the enemy was intirely defeated; the cavalry had got up to our right, and keeping cloſe to the ſide of the enemy, had cut them off from the road that leads to Amœnebourg, and it being impoſſible for our infantry to follow them, the Hereditary Prince took with him the regiment of Elliot's Light Dragoons, got together ſome Huſſars, and paſſed in purſuit of them in the wood, which they had reached on the other ſide of the Ohme; and finding them again on their march in the plain, in their way to Neiderkleyn, he charged, and broke through them four or five different times; at laſt, ſeparated five hundred men from the main body, ſurrounded them, and obliged them to lay down their arms. Not ſatisfied with this, he marched againſt the remainder of the enemies infantry, which had thrown itſelf into Neiderkleyn, and had fixed themſelves near a wood; ſurrounded them, and ſummoned them to ſurrender,

which was accordingly done. Berchini's regiment was likewise either intirely taken or cut to pieces by Luckner's Hussars.

Among the prisoners of the greatest note, are Major General Glaubitz, himself commander in chief, and the Prince of Anhalt Coethen, who is a Brigadier: Count Helffenberg, and Count Muschinski were killed by the same cannon ball. On our side, the brave Colonel Freytag was dangerously wounded; M. Derenthal, Prince Ferdinand's Aid de Camp, received a shot in his thigh; M. Walmsden, Major of Brigade, had his horse killed under him; and M. Normand, Major General Bahr's Aid de Camp, had his head taken off by the last cannon shot that the enemy fired.

Our loss has, upon the whole, not been very considerable. Our trophies are nine pair of colours, almost all of which we owe to the intrepidity of Elliot's regiment, which, for its first appearance in the field, has done wonders; five pieces of

of artillery, and a haubitzer, and all their arms and baggage. Major General Bahr, and M. de Bischausen, had the honour to command the infantry under the Prince's orders.

A return of the KILLED, WOUNDED, and MISSING, of General ELLIOT's LIGHT DRAGOONS, at the BATTLE of EMSDORFF, July 16, 1760.

Captain Lieutenant Basil. Cornet Bird. 2 serjeants, 71 private men killed. Cornet Parkyns. Cornet Fulford. 1 serjeant, 47 private men wounded. 116 horses killed. 52 horses wounded.

A list of the PRISONERS taken from the ENEMY.

Monsieur de Glaubitz, Major General.
Prince of Anhalt Coethen, Brigadier.

Regi-

Regiments.	*Officers.*	*Privates.*
Berchini's Huſſars horſe	9	68
Ditto infantry	16	332
Prince of Anhalt's	85	1069
Royal Baviere	67	1013
Total	177	2482

Copy of a paragraph in a letter from the Earl of Pembroke, *Lieutenant Colonel of General* Elliot's *Light Dragoons, to Field Marſhal Lord Viſcount* Ligonier; *and ſent by his Lordſhip, to the Counteſs Dowager of* Pembroke.

SAXENHAUSEN Camp, July 20, 1760.

Having before troubled your Lordſhip with a letter, ſignifying the honour the Duke Prince Ferdinand had done me, in ſending for me to camp from off the march before the regiment, to order me to act here as Major General, by which I had the misfortune to miſs being with the regiment, which did ſo wonderfully: only beg leave now to incloſe part of this day's

day's orders, hoping the very great merit of my friend Erſkine will not be overlooked.

SAXENHAUSEN Camp, July 20, 1760.

His Serene Highneſs orders it to be publicly teſtified to the whole army, how much he is charmed and ſatisfied with the good conduct and valour of the corps that fought on the 16th inſtant, under the orders of the Hereditary Prince. The praiſes his Serene Highneſs gave of them to the Duke, were ſuch that nothing can be ſaid in addition to them. His Serene Highneſs therefore gives his beſt thanks to thoſe brave troops, and particularly to Elliot's regiment, which was allowed by every body preſent to have done wonders. His Serene Highneſs the Prince could not enough commend to the Duke, the bravery, good coundnct, and good countenance, with which that regiment fought.

His

His Serene Highneſs deſires much to be able to find means to acknowledge to Major Erſkine principally, who was at the head of that regiment, and led it on ſo gallantly, as well to the officers and men, his real ſatisfaction; and to have it in his power to do them ſervice. He deſires theſe gentlemen to furniſh him with an opportunity of doing it, and he ſhall ſeize it with pleaſure.

This regiment alſo obſerving a regiment of our dragoons ſurrounded, and in great danger of being overpowered by the enemy; immediately and boldly went to their aſſiſtance, and by cutting away through the enemy to them, gave them an opportunity of extricating themſelves from the perilous ſituation they were in.

Alſo at Huckſter on the Weſer, a Lieutenant and thirty men of Elliot's attacked a convoy, far ſuperior in numbers to themſelves, who were eſcorting a number of waggons laden with military ſtores and proviſions to the French army; when they

they took three hundred waggons even in ſight of the French army, and brought away thirty waggons, notwithſtanding the utmoſt efforts of the convoy to prevent it.

The writer of the Hiſtory of the late War, ſpeaking of the action of Emſdorff, ſays, the gallant behaviour of one particular regiment at Emſdorff, * was an honour to the Britiſh people in general; for as it had been but juſt raiſed, its behaviour could not proceed from the ſoldiers being veterans, or from their knowledge of military diſcipline, but from what I may call the innate bravery of the people of theſe kingdoms, and the very great attention the officers paid to their duty.

An account of the ACTION near HOMBOURGH, June 24, 1762.

Prince Ferdinand ordered Lord Frederick Cavendiſh to advance with the Chaſſeurs of the infantry of the army, Freytag's Chaſſeurs,

* General Elliot's Light Dragoons.

ſeurs, and Bauer's and Riedeſel's Huſſars, from Lohn to Felzberg; and the Marquis of Granby, with the Brigade of the Britiſh Grenadiers, General Elliot's Light Dragoons, the Blue Guards, and the four Hanoverian ſquadrons, from Holff to Fritzlar. The former were to march towards Hombourgh, in ſuch a direction, as to cut off the enemies corps from Melſungen and Fulda. The other to cut off their retreat to Ziegenhayn, which orders were executed in the following manner: the hour of rendezvous on both ſides of Hombourgh, for the attack of M. de Rochambeau's corps, was agreed on: the diſcharge of three pieces of cannon, from Lord Frederick Cavendiſh's troops, was to be the ſignal of his arrival. General Ellict's being arrived at a quarter of a league diſtance from Hombourgh, attacked the advanced poſts, drove them from their heights, and took poſt there: the reſt of Lord Granby's corps were in the rear of Elliot's, behind the declivity of the height, and the enemies tents continued ſtanding.

At

At the ſame time Lord Frederick Cavendiſh's Huſſars began to exchange ſome ſhot with the enemy, when their tents were immediately ſtruck, and they got under arms at the foot of the mountain, and in the hedges near the town; their cavalry formed on the plain; the three diſcharges of cannon were made, whereupon the enemies infantry defiled upon their left, their cavalry covering their march; Lord Granby perceiving they intended to retreat, marched all his corps as faſt as poſſible to the right, when the enemies cavalry, who put on a good countenance, began to move on at a good rate; upon this, his Lordſhip ordered the cavalry to advance, following cloſe with the infantry, which began an attack on the enemies rear, with the greateſt ardour and ſucceſs, making two onſets in an inſtant; but the enemies cavalry facing about immediately, and falling ſword in hand upon Elliot's Light Dragoons, that regiment would have ſuffered greately, had not Colonel Harvey, at the head of the Blues, ſeeing the danger, paſſed the village

on full gallop, and notwitſtanding he could oppoſe only eight or ten men in front, to formed ſquadrons, he over threw all that came in his way, and ſaved Elliot's regiment.

The ſituation of the two regiments was at this time very critical, but the mutual ſupport which they gave each other, Elliot's Light Dragoons by continual ſkirmiſhing with the enemy, and the Blues by their manœuvres in ſquadrons, and their ſteady countenance, kept the enemy at bay till the infantry could come up. They then began their retreat in the utmoſt hurry, the grenadiers and highlanders following them with their uſual ardour. If their infantry had not poſted themſelves in a hollow way, to ſuſtain their ſquadrons, which the Blues and Elliot's where charging, the whole would have been routed. During this retreat, Lord Cavendiſh's corps, which could not advance ſooner, followed them cloſe, and puſhed them vigourouſly.

Colonels

Colonels Harvey and Erſkine, Majors Forbes and Ainſlie, diſtinguiſhed themſelves greatly.

The loſs of the Allies in killed, wounded, and taken, were about 80 men, that of the enemy was very conſiderable; the number of priſoners only, amounting to upwards of 250.

Though the troops were fatigued, they did not fail, however, to puſh the two regiments of Huſſars, of Bauer and Reideſel, to Rothenbourg, in order to deſtroy the enemies magazines there, which was conſiderable; wherein Lieutenant Colonel de Riedeſel ſuceeded perfectly well.

An account of the ACTION at FRIEDBERG, July 30, 1762.

The Prince of Conde having retired ſucceſſively as far back as Friedberg, in order to make a junction with the Marſhalls Soubize and d'Eſtrees, abandoned even the heights, near that town, and

marched to Rodheim on the 29th paſt, on which day, the Hereditary Prince arrived at Wolferſheim. His Highneſs thought it neceſſary to put General Luckner forward on the 30th, to thoſe high grounds, whilſt he marched with his main body to Aſſenheim. On his march, he was informed that a large body of the French were returning towards Friedberg; and being deſirous to get before them, he altered his plan, and inſtead of continuing his march to Aſſenheim, determined to ſupport General Luckner. He had then no reaſon to imagine that the Prince of Conde had been reinforced, though it afterwards appeared that the grand army of France was at hand to ſupport him.

The Hereditary Prince's infantry attacked with the greateſt bravery, and in a ſhort time, drove the French, who were poſted upon the ſteep mountain called Johanniſberg, into the plain below. Having there been conſiderably reinforced, the French renewed the attack with advantage,

vantage, and obliged the Allies to repaſs the Wetter. In the retreat, the Hereditary Prince, who was rallying the troops, was wounded in the hip, but the wound was declared by the ſurgeons not to be dangerous. Prince Ferdinand, upon the firſt report of the Hereditary Prince's being engaged, marched with a conſiderable part of his army from his camp at Nidda, to ſupport him, and arrived time enough to prevent the French from purſuing their advantage, which conſiſts in the loſs of 7 or 800 men on the part of the Allies, who were made priſoners, and ſeven ſmall field pieces. The number of killed and wounded amounted to 2500 men; but we hear that the Count de Guiche, was taken by the Allies. The reſt of the confederate army came up the next morning, and Prince Ferdinand's head quarters were on the firſt inſtant at Bingenheim, upon the river Horloff, at a ſmall diſtance from the French. The only Britiſh troops engaged in this action, were Major General Elliot's Light Dragoons, (whoſe Major Ainſlie, was very

 dangerouſly

dangeroufly wounded by a fabre on the head, part of the upper table of his fkull being cut off by the ftroke, whilft he was bravely engaging three Huffars) alfo the Picquets, under Lord Frederick Cavendifh.

The Hereditary Prince was wounded by a ball which entered on the right fide, a little above the hip-bone, which it grafed, and came out in the back part of his body, about four inches below.

ANECDOTES of General ELLIOT's LIGHT DRAGOONS.

In 1761, when Prince Ferdinand beat up the quarters of the French, they retired a great way without being able to refift; however, when they came to collect their force, and to recoil upon our army, Major Erfkine, (who was afterwards knighted by His Majefty, for his bravery in Germany) of the 15th regiment of Light Dragoons, was pofted

poſted in a village in the front of our army. In a very foggy morning, ſoon after the patroles reported all was well, Sir William was alarmed by his * vedettes having ſeen a large body of cavalry coming to ſurpriſe him: he inſtantly mounted his horſe, and ſallied out at the head of the picquet, of only fifty men; leaving orders for the regiment to mount and follow with ſpeed, without beating a drum, or making any noiſe: he attacked their advanced guard in the curſory way of Light Cavalry, and continued ſo to do, while his men were joining by fives and tens, and the French cavalry were forming to reſiſt his attack; before which, he collected the whole of his men, and then retired, the ſurgeon of the regiment in the mean time having carried off the baggage.

Among many ſimilar inſtances of ſucceſs, in the courſe of the War, is that of this officer on another occaſion, where he diſplayed the moſt ſingular addreſs, and which therefore demands both applauſe, and

* Horſe-Sentries.

attention. After a repulſe and a march of about ſeventy miles in one day, when the men were fatigued, and ſcarcely a horſe able to walk, he ſaw a regiment of French infantry, drawn up with a moraſs in the rear, he left his own corps, and advancing to the French, deſired to ſpeak with the commanding officer, whom he intreated to ſurrender, to prevent his men being cut to pieces, by a large body of cavalry, that were then advancing. The French officer deſired leave to conſult with his officers, which having done, they refuſed to ſubmit; but upon Major Erſkine telling them that their blood muſt be on their own heads, and turning to move off towards his own corps, they called to him, and laying down their arms, ſurrendered themſelves priſoners of war.

General

General BURGOYNE's Regiment of LIGHT DRAGOONS alſo ſignalized themſelves in BELLE-ISLE, and PORTUGAL.

In 1761, two troops of Burgoyne's Light Dragoons, commanded by Sir William Peere Williams, Bart. who was killed there; and Sir George Oſborne, Bart. were employed in Belleiſle; on which occaſion a writer of the expedition ſays, the enemy, by the bravery of the Light Horſe, were on their ſallies frequently drove back to the very walls. And in July, 1762, the whole regiment of Burgoyne's Light Dragoons landed in Portugal; the following accounts will ſhew their ſervices there:

WINDSOR CASTLE, September 22, 1762.

This Day Captain Singleton, *arrived here from Portugal, with the following letter, from the Marſhal Count* de la Lippe, *to the Earl of* Egremont.

My Lord,

I have the honour to acquaint your Lordſhip, that having detached Brigadier General Burgoyne, with his regiment, and 17 companies of Grenadiers, to make an attack upon Valencia d'Alcantara, (where, according to information that in all probability was to be depended upon, the enemy had formed large magazines of flour and forage) this officer executed his operation with ſo much conduct and valour, that having entered the place firſt at the head of his own regiment, gallantly conducted by Colonel Somerville, ſword in hand, and afterwards diſlodged the enemies infantry, after an obſtinate reſiſtance out of the houſes. By the valourous behaviour of the Britiſh Grenadiers, under Lord Pulteney's command, the Spaniſh regiment of Seville was intirely deſtroyed; a Major General, 1 Colonel, 1 Captain, 5 Lieutenants, 3 ſtand of colours, and all the private men were taken that eſcaped the ſword. The information about the magazine proved groundleſs;

groundlefs; but the general officer was to have entered Alentego in a few days, with a confiderable corps *d'armee*, and was then employed in reconoitring the entrances into that Province.

The lofs of the Britifh troops, who had the principal fhare in the affair, is luckily but inconfiderable, and confifts in Lieutenant Burk, of Colonel Frederick's, 1 ferjeant, and 3 private killed; 2 ferjeants, 1 drummer, 18 private wounded; 10 horfes killed, and two wounded.

The Britifh troops behaved upon this occafion with as much generofity as courage: and it deferves admiration, that in an affair of this kind, the town and the inhabitants fuffered very little; which is owing to the good order Brigadier Burgoyne kept up even in the heat of the action.

This fuccefs would probably have been attended with more, if circumftances that could not well be expected, had not retarded

retarded the march of 16 Portugueſe battalions, and three regiments of cavalry.

The bearer of this is Captain Singleton, who diſtinguiſhed himſelf very much in the affair: and I take the liberty to recommend him to your Lordſhip's protection.

I am, with great reſpect
My Lord,
Your Lordſhip's moſt Obedient,
And moſt Humble Servant
The Reigning Count
DE SCHAUMBOURG LIPPE.

Copy of a letter ſent from Brigadier Burgoyne, *to Lord* Ligonier, *dated* Caſtel da Vida, *Auguſt* 12, 1762.

My Lord,

I think it my duty to give your Lordſhip an account, at length, of an expedition which his Highneſs the Count de Lippe, did me the honour to entruſt to my command.

His

His Highneſs's deſign was to ſurpriſe Valentia d'Alcantara, where he had intelligence troops were aſſembling, and magazines forming for the invaſion of Alentego.

Having received his Highneſs's inſtructions, I paſſed the Tagus at midnight, on the 23d, with 400 of my regiment, and gained before day break, the rendezvous, where the reſt of my command, which had paſſed the river ſeparately, and ſecretly, had been ordered to aſſemble; it conſiſted of all the Britiſh Grenadiers, Eleven companies of Portugueſe Grenadiers, two pieces of light cannon, and two howitzers.

I marched immediately as far as Gravaon, where I halted ſome hours to refreſh the troops, and engaged guides for the paſs of the river at Villa Velha, to make the country believe as far as I could, that my march was deſigned towards Guarda, where the enemy had ſhewed themſelves not long before. At duſk in the evening, I con-

I continued my march, and having privately procured guides for my real route, I turned acroſs the country for Alpallem, which I reached by eight in the morning of the 25th.

At this place, Colonel Rainsford met me with all the intelligence he had obtained upon the frontiers, whither he had been previouſly diſpatched. After conſulting him, I found it would be neceſſary, notwithſtanding the fatigue of the troops, to reach, if poſſible, Valencia at day break next morning; not only an increaſe of the enemies force being probable, but intelligence of my deſign much to be apprehended.

At four o'clock in the afternoon, therefore, I puſhed forward the dragoons on foot, for Caſtel da Vida, and about an hour afterwards, the Britiſh grenadiers mounted upon the Dragoons horſes; I likewiſe preſſed all the beaſts the country could afford, to help on the Portugueze grenadiers, and then made the beſt of my

way

way to Caſtel da Vida to regulate my final diſpoſition. The cannon and howitzers had been ſo much impeded by the difficulty of the roads, and the badneſs of the beaſts which drew them, that had I had four days more to ſpare, I ſhould have been obliged to abandon them.

Notwithſtanding all the diligence of the officers, the ſpirit of the men, and the aſſiſtance of the Dragoon horſes, the Britiſh Grenadiers did not arrive at Caſtel da Vida till after ten at night, and the Portugueze not till ſome hours after; and being ſtill, according to the report of my beſt guides, ſeven hours ſmart march from Valentia. I was obliged with much regret to poſtpone the execution of the ſcheme, which I knew the Marſhal wiſhed to take place the 26th, to the day following.

I was joined at Caſtel da Vida, by an hundred regular foot, fifty-eight irregular cavalry, and about forty armed Peaſants; with this addition to my force, I marched

at ſunſet; all the troops being thoroughly refreſhed, and the Britiſh in fine order.

According to my intelligence, I was to find the town ſituated in a plain: the principal entrance there, one on the Pitteranha road, which was that I marched, to the Eaſt; one on the great road to Alcantara, on the Weſt; and one towards the mountains, on the South; on the North, only ſome ſmall inlets.

I was informed that the patroles were not regular, nor at a diſtance; that there were no advanced picquets, no barricadoes, and that the only guard was in the great ſquare.

The Diſpoſition that I made, was as follows:

I ordered the troops to march in two columns to the heights of Pitteranha, which are the boundaries of Portugal, and about half way between Caſtel da Vida and Valentia: from thence, there being but

but one narrow road to the plain abovementioned, I ordered Major Lutterell, to whom I had given the command of the Portugueze Grenadiers, to proceed to the plain, from whence he was to get with all poſſible diligence, round the town, to Alcantara road. His diviſion was headed by a party of the country Cavalry, ſupported by an officer and 24 Engliſh Light Dragoons, to cut to pieces, or make priſoners any patroles they might meet: the flanks were covered by armed Peaſants, and the irregular infantry.

Lord Pulteney with the Britiſh Grenadiers was ordered to form the attack on the Pitteranha road.

The Portugueze irregulars were to take poſt oppoſite the entrance on the ſide of the mountains, and endeavour to make themſelves maſters of ſome houſes at the entrance of the town on that ſide.

The Engliſh Light Dragoons were, upon their arrival in the plain, to form on the

the North ſide, from whence Colonel Somerville had orders to detach a Captain's command on the road to Alcantara, and another on the road to St. Vincente, which were the only paſſages by which the enemy could retreat, or from which he could receive ſuccour. He was to remain with the reſt of the corps ready to ſupport wherever neceſſary.

My idea was to attack on the three ſides at once; and I had given the Alcantara ſide to the Portugueze, though the longeſt march, to reſerve the Engliſh for a ruſh into the town, in caſe I ſhould find we were diſcovered, while the different diviſions were taking up their poſts.

About four miles ſhort of the town, I found a Convent, which was a very ſtrong poſt, and I left in it an hundred men.

About the ſame time, I perceived with much diſſatisfaction, that my guides had greately deceived me with regard to the diſtance; they aſſured me at Pitteranha,

teranha, I had an hour of dark more than I wanted, and preſſed me to ſtay longer, to avoid falling in with the patroles, which they ſaid retired a little before day: contrary to my expectation, I found the day coming on faſt, and that the ſun would be riſen before the foot could poſſibly reach the town; I thought it therefore expedient to lay aſide entirely my firſt diſpoſition, and carry forward the Light Dragoons, who by a briſk gallop might poſſibly ſtill effect a ſurpriſe, or at worſt ſtop up the avenues. I accordingly went on with that corps at three quarters ſpeed without moleſtation, and the advanced guard, conſiſting of 40 men, lead by Lieutenant Lewis, finding the entrance clear, puſhed into the town ſword in hand.

The guards in the ſquare were all killed or made priſoners, before they could uſe their arms, and the ends of the ſtreets were poſſeſſed with very little reſiſtance.

By the time the body of the reg'ment was formed in the ſquare, a few deſperate

 parties

parties attempted an attack, but all perished or were taken. The only firing that remained, was in single shots from windows, which did not continue long after the grenadiers came up. I was obliged to treat the people who persisted in it without quarter, and at last got some priests, who I forced through the town, to declare, that the town should be set fire to at the four corners, unless all doors and windows were instantly thrown open. Before they had proceeded down one street, the people had seen their error, and all was quiet.

I detached the Dragoons into the country to pick up all who had escaped, they brought in a good many horses; a detached serjeant and 6 men only fell in with a subaltern and 25 Dragoons, unbroken, and prepared to receive them, they killed six, and brought in the rest of the men prisoners, and every horse of the party: believe me, my Lord, this is no exaggeration of the Colonel, but real fact. I brought off prisoners, Major General Don

Don Michael de Irunibeni and Kalanca, and his Aid de Camp, 1 Colonel, and his Adjutant, 2 Captains, 17 ſubalterns, and 59 private. There were taken and brought off beſides, 3 colours, and a large quantity of arms, and a great many more, together with ammunition deſtroyed.

I alſo brought away hoſtages for the good attendance and ſafe delivery of my wounded, and for the payment of a year's King's revenue for ſparing the convents and town.

The light in which Count la Lippe has taken this affair, gives me the higheſt pleaſure and confuſion; his approbation gratifies my ambition, but at the ſame time, I am conſcious that the chief merit in the ſucceſs was due to the admirable, though not uncommon valour and acti-vity of the troops I had the honour to command. I am perſuaded I ſhall give your Lordſhip ſatisfaction, when I inform you that Colonel Somerville diſtinguiſhed himſelf in this affair in the manner his

N 2 beſt

beſt friends could wiſh; he had an opportunity of diſplaying his judgement, his ſpirit, and humanity; and I do not know for which of thoſe qualities he deſerves moſt commendation. His Highneſs has done me the honour to continue to me a ſeparate command, and has added to the troops above mentioned, the Royal Volunteers, and a Portugueze regiment of Dragoons.

Your Lordſhip will forgive the length of my letter, in conſideration of my zeal to reccommend this, and every other of my poor ſervices to your Lordſhip's notice and good opinion. I ſhall treſpaſs no longer on your time, than to aſſure your Lordſhip of the reſpect with which I have the honour to be,

My Lord,
Your Lordſhip's moſt Obedient
And Humble Servant
J. BURGOYNE.

P. S. Before

P. S. Before I cloſe my letter, I muſt beg permiſſion to recommend to your Lordſhip's protection, Major of Brigade Singleton, who will have the honour to preſent your Lordſhip this letter, as an officer of great experience and ability, and as a man of uncommon worth.

Copy of a letter from the Marſhal Count de la Lippe *to the Earl of* Egremont, *dated* Macao, *October*, 10 1762.

The enemy having moved the bulk of their army to Caſtel Branco, we kept the paſs of the Alvito ſtill occupied by a detachment of Portugueze troops under the Count St. Jago, conſiſting of 4 battalions, 6 companies of grenadiers, and a regiment of cavalry. Brigadier General Burgoyne advanced to occupy the Southern banks of the Tagus, over againſt Villa Velha, where the great road from Caſtel Branco croſſes the river into Alentejo. The enemy on the firſt day of this month

made ſeveral movements towards both theſe advanced corps, placing the Count de Maceda, with 6000 men, over againſt the corps of Count St. Jago, attacking upon his right the old Mooriſh Caſtle of Villa Velha, and upon his left, a ſmall poſt commanded by a Major at the defile of St. Simon. Brigadier Burgoyne ſupporting the Villa Velha Caſtle acroſs the water, the enemy was obliged to employ ſeveral days before they could get poſſeſion of it; but they made themſelves maſters of the paſſages of the mountains, two days before the taking of the Caſtle. They met with very little reſiſtance at St. Simon; and the corps of Count St. Jago being in that ſituation of things, in the utmoſt danger of being attacked by very ſuperior forces in front and rear, I thought it neceſſary for Lord Loudon to march with the four battalions, at that time encamped near the Portugueze army, in order to protect the retreat of Count St. Jago, whoſe poſt it was not proper, for ſeveral reaſons, to ſupport with all our forces. Lord Loudon advanced with the

greateſt

greateſt expedition; and after the out poſts of Count St. Jago were withdrawn, and the works levelled, which had been thrown up for the defence of the paſs, and might now have been employed againſt us, Lord Loudon, with the four Britiſh regiments, ſix companies of Portugueze Grenadiers, fifty of Burgoyne's Light Dragoons, and about as many Portugueze cavalry, remained upon the heights of Aſtalliardes, till the Portugueze infantry had filed off by the road of Sobrira Formoſa. The enemy attacked the rear with ſeveral battalions, but Lord Loudon's preſence, the activity of Major M' Bean, who cannonaded the enemy very briſkly, and the admirable countenance of the Britiſh troops, who finding the enemy preſſed very hard, faced about, and marched up to them with great vivacity and good order, obliged the forwardeſt of their battalions to retire in a manner not unlike a flight, and the whole column of ours continued their march unmoleſted, and without any loſs, towards Cardigas. The enemy, on ac-

count of theſe motions upon their right, having weakened the corps they ſtill had near Villa Velha, Brigadier Burgoyne thought the opportunity favourable to attempt an attack againſt the troops and artillery they had left. He therefore ordered a detachment, compoſed of 100 Britiſh Grenadiers, 200 of General Crawford's Light regiment, and 50 Light Dragoons, led by the gallant Lieutenant Colonel Lee, to ford the Tagus in the night of the 5th inſtant, and ſurpriſe the camp of cavalry near Villa Velha. The enemy were entirely routed there, a great many killed; amongſt whom there is a Brigadier, a number of priſoners, and 260 artillery mules killed or taken; ſix pieces of cannon ſpiked, and ſome ſtores and proviſions burnt or deſtroyed. So brilliant a ſtroke ſpeaks for itſelf; and there is no neceſſity to lengthen this letter with the well-deſerved applauſe due again in this affair to Brigadier General Burgoyne, as well as to Colonel Lee, and the Britiſh troops. I ſhall only conclude with doing my duty upon this oc-

caſion

caſion, in acquainting your Lordſhip with the gallant behaviour of the troops, and recommending thoſe, under whoſe command they again acquired ſo much glory, to your Lordſhips protection with His Majeſty.

I am, &c.

The Reigning Count of

SCHAUMBURGH LIPPE.

Extract of a letter from the Earl of Loudon, *to the Earl of* Egremont, *dated* Macao, *October* 9, 1762.

Marſhal Count de Lippe having ſome time ago poſted the Count de St. Jago, with four Portugueze battalions, in the poſt of Alveito, which in this country is eſteemed impregnable, notwithſtanding it was formerly ſurpriſed; upon the approach of the enemy, the Marſhal thought proper to viſit this poſt himſelf, and found that it might be turned upon both flanks, and

and that the four battalions did not amount to more than about one thouſand men.

Finding things in this ſituation, he wrote to me to deſire I would march with all poſſible diſpatch, by the ſhorteſt road, and without baggage, to Sobrira Formoſa, with the four Engliſh battalions; and that I ſhould order the cannon round, by the beſt road that could be found for them. Upon which I ſet out immediately, by the ſhorteſt road, through the mountains, and arrived at Sobrira Formoſa on the firſt inſtant, at eight that night.

Next morning we encamped on the rear of the Count de St. Jago's corps, where Major M' Bean joined us with four of the regimental field pieces, having uſed the greateſt diligence in his march.

Upon the Marſhal's having received information, that the enemy had turned this little corps upon both flanks, he took the

the refolution to draw back: and he did fo the more readily, as by this means he might bring the war into this barren mountainous country, where the enemy cannot avail themfelves fo much of their great fuperiority, nor of their numerous cavalry, as in the more open and fertile country of Alentejo.

As foon as the enemy perceived our intention of drawing back, they pufhed a corps over the river Alveito, to harrafs our rear guard, which was compofed of the four Englifh regiments, fix companies of Portugueze Grenadiers, a few of our Light Dragoons, and a regiment of Portugueze cavalry, with the four Britifh field pieces; which rear guard was of courfe under my command.

We marched off the ground at four in the afternoon. In marching over the plain, to defcend the hill towards Sobrira Formofa, the countenance of the troops was fuch, that the enemy did not choofe to advance until we had marched through a very

very long and difficult road, leading down the mountain, and were formed, after croſſing the river at the bottom. They fired upon us from the top of the hill we had left with muſquetry, not having been able to bring up any cannon: but upon my ordering one of the guns to be brought up, which Major M' Bean conducted ſo effectually, that hardly any ſhot was fired that did not take place amongſt the enemy, they thought proper to retire; we had no man killed or wounded upon this occaſion. The country people report, that they have buried 40 of the enemy.

I cannot omit mentioning to your Lordſhip, that the Portugueze Grenadiers ſhewed upon this occaſion, not only a very good countenance, but the utmoſt readineſs and alertneſs in forming upon all the different occaſions where it was neceſſary. The only reaſon I can ſay nothing of the cavalry is, becauſe I had no occaſion to employ any of them, but the few Light Dragoons.

I take

I take the liberty alſo of mentioning to your Lordſhip, Major M' Bean of the Artillery, as an officer whoſe zeal and ability, upon this, and every other occaſion, juſtly entitle him to the warmeſt recommendations I can poſſibly give him.

We are informed that the enemy gave out, as an excuſe for not preſſing us more, that the whole Britiſh and Portugueze troops were there, otherwiſe we could not have fallen back in that manner without loſs: but indeed our ſucceſs in this point is entirely owing to the great vigilance and military ſkill of the Marſhal Count la Lippe, who commanded the whole, and remained with us in the rear, till the enemy had given over their attempt. By all I can learn, the enemy have advanced their Grenadiers and Micquelets with ſome cavalry, about two miles on this ſide the camp I occupied at Alveito, facing Sobrira Formoſa.

I have

I have juſt received the following account from Brigadier Burgoyne, of a very gallant action that has been performed by a detachment from the corps under his command.

Brigadier BURGOYNE's account of the ATTACK of the 5th inſtant.

On the 4th in the afternoon I perceived the enemy, who had marched that morning by the right, had left ſix pieces of artillery, with a detachment of cavalry, and ſome picquets of infantry, encamped upon two ſmall ſeparate eminances in the plain of Villa Velha.

At ſun ſet I had an opportunity of reconnoitring all the avenues to his camp, and found he had no out poſts, except a ſmall grand guard of cavalry, and a ſmall picquet of infantry, both in the front looking towards my camp; that there was no ſupport upon his flanks nearer than the village of Villa Velha, which

was

was a mile and a half, nor in the rear nearer than the great camp of Caſtel Branco.

Upon theſe obſervations, I determined to attempt a ſurpriſe, by marching a detachment round the enemies camp, by a path I had diſcovered over the mountains, to a difficult, but practicable ford, about a league up the river.

I accordingly put the detachment in march as ſoon as I returned to camp; but ſo much time had been neceſſarily employed in examining the ford, and in paſſing the defiles of the mountains, that Colonel Lee, who commanded it, found he could not reach his deſtination before day-light, and very prudently retired to camp.

On the 5th, obſerving there was no change in the enemy's diſpoſition, I ſent off an hundred Grenadiers, by ten and twenty at at a time, to prevent their being taken notice of by the enemy's poſts, which

overlooked my camp, and fixed the rendezvous at head of the ravine, which was two miles on the road to the mountains, and where I had already left two hundred Royal Volunteers, which I designed for the attack, one hundred cavalry, of which fifty were Dragoons of my regiment, and the rest St. Payo's Horse.

Colonel Lee, upon joining the detachment, finding that the horses of St. Payo's regiment were not in a condition fit for a shock, dismounted the men, and appropriated the horses to carry over fifty of the Royal Volunteers, whom he proposed to push expeditiously forward to occupy a very essential post.

As soon as it was dark enough to avoid discovery, the detachment marched. I accompanied it to the ford, which was the point I was most in pain about, and by lightning the foot of their amunition and accoutrements, which I made the cavalry carry over, I had the satisfaction to see the whole pass without any accident.

dent. I could not mount any of the foot behind the horſemen, the bottom being ſo very uneven in ſome places, that it would have been very dangerous to have overloaded the horſes, or to have conſtrained the horſemen in the management of them.

My inſtructions to Colonel Lee were, to gain the rear of the enemy, without diſcovery, if poſſible; and if he ſucceeded, and the enemy fled towards Villa Velha mountain, to purſue as far as the little village on the water-ſide, where his magazines were eſtabliſhed, the burning of which, I conceived, would not only greatly add to the utility of the enterprize, but the poſſeſſion of the village would effectually cover the party deſtined to ſpike the cannon, and bring off the mules, and ſecure his retreat acroſs the ford neareſt to my camp. I left it to the Colonel's diſcretion to attack the ſeveral eminences at once, or one after another, as he ſhould find the ground and time beſt to anſwer.

As ſoon as I returned to camp, I pointed all my cannon againſt the hill above the village which Colonel Lee was to poſſeſs, and againſt the hill of the Caſtle; I at the ſame time ordered the officer who commanded at the ford upon the left, to make all poſſible ſhew of paſſing the ford, and attacking the Caſtle, as ſoon as he ſhould hear any firing upon the right.

This feint, I imagined, would not only prevent the enemy from ſending any ſuccour from the Caſtle, but might poſſibly engage the officer, who commanded there, even to withdraw all the force there was upon the ſide of the magazines.

About two in the morning I had the ſatisfaction to find, by the confuſed cries of the enemy, that Colonel Lee was in their camp: and a few minutes after, I perceived by their irregular and retiring fire, that he was puſhing them towards their magazines, and that they were flying in confuſion. I immediately began a firing from all my cannon, which I kept

up

up inceſſantly; till one of Colonel Lee's officers called to me acroſs the river, and informed me, that the village of the magazines, and every other point was carried.

Four cannon were ſpiked at the encampment; two had been removed; the magazines were burnt; and the trophies brought off were about ſixty artillery mules, ſome horſes, a Captain and two ſubalterns of horſe, a ſubaltern of artillery, and a ſerjeant and fourteen private men, with a conſiderable quantity of valuable baggage.

Colonel Lee's report of the action is, that he got into the enemies encampment without being perceived; but as ſome ſcattered and confuſed firing immediately began, it was impoſſible to prevent a conſiderable ſlaughter of the enemy in their tents.

The Grenadiers and Royal Volunteers attacked and purſued upon a briſk run,

with fixed bayonets, without firing a ſhot; a body of horſe was the only part of the enemy that collected and made a ſtand. Lieutenant Maitland, at the head of the Light Dragoons of my regiment, charged and routed them with very conſiderable ſlaughter.

Moſt of the Spaniſh officers, who exerted themſelves to rally their troops, fell; among theſe was a Brigadier General.

After the retreat of the detachment, it was diſcovered by the priſoners, that the two guns which had been that night removed from the plain, were placed on a battery above the village, and had been deſigned to play the next morning. Captain Brown of the Grenadiers, repaſſed the ford, and deſtroyed thoſe guns without oppoſition.

Some hours after day light, finding the enemy was retired to the Caſtle, and all the reſt of the mountain abandoned, I detached an officer and 30 men croſs

the

the river in the boat, to ſearch for one of my pieces of cannon, which had been ſent over the river before the taking of the Caſtle, which I was ſure the enemy had not ſent up the hill. The French Engineer had reported it ſpiked, but as he had not ſeen it done, I much doubted it. The officer found it unſpiked, and brought it off with its carriage and all appurtenances, in the ſight of the Caſtle, and at leaſt 2000 of the enemy, who where marching from the camp at Caſtel Branco, and had reached the mountain before the boat got over, without being able to intercept it.

The loſs in the whole affair was, a corporal in my regiment killed, and 2 men of the ſame regiment wounded; 4 horſes killed, and 6 wounded. Many of the men had their helmets cut throngh, but without damage to themſelves. Ten horſes of St. Payo's regiment failed through fatigue, and were not able to croſs the ford.

On the part of the infantry, 6 of the Royal Volunteers wounded, and 1 grenadier miſſing.

For theſe ſervices in Germany and Portugal the two regiments of Elliot, and Burgoyne, were deſervedly made the King and Queen's Royal regiments of Light Dragoons.

The

The following ACCOUNT will ſhew the EXPENCE of the HORSE-FURNITURE, ACCOUTRE-MENTS, and fitting out the LIGHT DRAGOON REGI-MENTS at the time of Raiſing them, viz.

	£	s.	d.
A ſaddle ——	1	1	0
A pair of holſters ——	0	5	8
A pair of ſtirrup-leathers —	0	1	3
A pair of tinned ſtirrups —	0	3	6
A girt and ſurcingle —	0	2	6
A crupper ——	0	0	11
A breaſt plate ——	0	1	2
A furniture compleat with a leathered ſeat and embroi-dered	1	7	6
A large crupper-pad ——	0	1	3
A pair of point-ſtraps and loops	0	1	0
A bucket — ——	0	1	8
A bucket-ſtrap ——	0	0	9

 A carbine

	£	s.	d.
A carbine-ſtrap ——	0	0	3½
A pair of long baggage-ſtraps with double buckles	0	1	6
A pair of ſingle baggage-ſtraps	0	1	4
A middle baggage-ſtrap —	0	0	6½
A pair of cloak-ſtraps ——	0	0	8
A middle cloak-ſtrap ——	0	0	3
A bridle and bradoon ——	0	4	6
A tinned bitt ——	0	3	0
A linking brown leather collar	0	2	6
A linking white leather collar	0	1	6
A pair of canvaſs bags leathered, for the curry comb and bruſhes, &c.	0	3	2
A curry comb and bruſh —	0	2	3
A mane comb and ſpunge —	0	0	8
A horſe cloth —— ——	0	4	9
A ſnaffle watering-bridle —	0	2	0
A carbine ——	2	0	0
A pair of piſtols ——	1	10	0
A ſword —— ——	0	12	0
A ſword-belt ——	0	5	0

A ſhoulder

	£	s.	d.
A ſhoulder-belt ——	0	5	0
A cartridge-box and belt —	0	2	8

NECESSARIES for a LIGHT DRAGOON.

A coat, waiſtcoat, breeches, and cloak, found by the Colonel by contract.

An helmet —— ——	0	16	0
Boots and ſpurs —— ——	1	3	0
A watering cap ——	0	2	6
Four ſhirts at 6*s*. 10*d*. each	1	7	4
Four pair of ſtockings at 2*s*. 10*d*. each	0	11	4
One pair of boot-ſtockings —	0	2	0
Two pair of ſhoes at 6*s*. a pair	0	12	0
A black ſtock ——	0	0	8
A ſtock buckle ——	0	0	6
A pair of leather breeches —	1	5	0
A pair of knee buckles —	0	0	8
Two pair of ſhort black gaiters	0	7	4

A white

	£	s.	d.
A white jacket ——	0	8	6
A ſtable frock ——	0	4	8
A horſe picker and turnſcrew	0	0	2
A pick wire, and pan bruſh —	0	0	2
A worm, and oil bottle —	0	0	3½
Neceſſary bags ——	0	7	3
A corn bag — ——	0	2	6
Goatſkin topps ——	0	1	6
Black ball ——	0	1	0
Three ſhoe bruſhes ——	0	1	3
A hair comb ——	0	0	6
A burniſher —— ——	0	0	6
A white portmanteau —	0	8	0
A pair of gloves ——	0	1	6
A farrier's cap ——	0	14	0
A farrier's apron ——	0	1	8
A farrier's budgets ——	0	14	0
A farrier's ax and caſe ——	0	5	0
A farrier's ſaw and caſe —	0	8	6
A braſs trumpet ——	2	2	0
Sling and toſſels ——	0	10	0
Trumpeter's hat and feather	1	0	0

A Light

	£	s.	d.
A Light Dragoon's pay a day	0	0	8
His ſtoppages a day ——	0	0	2
Arrears for ſixty one days, that is, for two months as uſually accounted for	0	10	2
Graſs money a year ——	1	11	10
Horſe's ſtoppages a day —	0	0	$8\frac{1}{2}$
Horſe's full feed three quarterns of oats a day.			
Horſe's hay a day, 20 pounds.			
A farrier's pay the ſame as a Light Dragoon, and one half penny a day beſides for each horſe.			
Trumpet's pay a week ——	0	10	0
Trumpet's ſubſiſtance a week	0	7	0

The weight of a Light Dragoon's ſaddle with ſtirrups, ſtirrup-leathers, girts, ſurcingle, crupper, breaſt-plate, holſters, furniture, carbine, piſtols, pad, cloak, bucket, ſtraps, bridle, bit, and bradoon, with the linking collar, is 56 pounds the great half hundred.

The

The NECESSARIES which a LIGHT DRAGOON is to ſupply from his ARREARS and GRASS-MONEY, according to the King's regulations, and the eſtabliſhed cuſtom of the Army, are as follow:

A ſnaffle bridle.
A goatſkin.
A ſurcingle.
A horſe cloth.
Saddle bags.
Four ſhirts.
Four pair of ſtockings.
Two pair of ſhoes.
Leather breeches.
Gaiters.
Shoe bruſhes.
A cloaths bruſh.
A curry-comb and bruſh.
A mane-comb and ſpunge.
A turnkey.

An awl.

A worm and picker.

An horſe-picker.

A white jacket.

A black ſtock.

Checked ſleeves.

A black ball.

A powder-bag with two puffs—between two men.

A pair of ſciſſars to every ſerjeant and corporal.

The Light Dragoons are cloathed every two years with a coat, waiſtcoat, and pair of breeches. Gloves are given every year.

A regiment is compleated with ſaddles, bridles, bradoons, collars, pads, ſtraps, bitts, holſters, cruppers, breaſt-plates, girts, ſurcingles, buckets, ſtirrups, ſtirrup-leathers, reins, ſhoulder-belts, ſword-belts, and cartridge boxes and belts. Afterwards the Colonel furniſhes them as wanted, the ſame number to each

troop,

and alſo provides ſwords for the whole regiment, the Tower of London providing carbines and piſtols.

Each troop receives new boots and ſpurs every year, at four pair to each troop.

Helmets every ſecond cloathing.

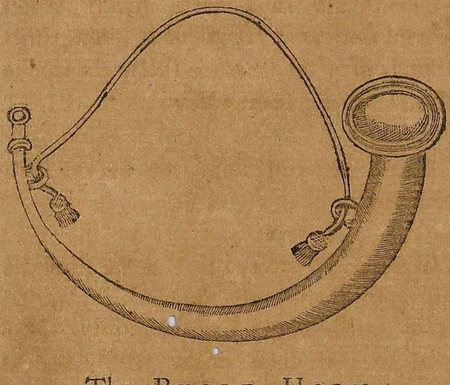
Cloaks are in general given when wanted; after a regiment is once compleated, upon an average, thirty-ſix cloaks are given every fourth year.

Furniture and ſtandards every fifth cloathing.

In the year 1764, his Majeſty thought proper to forbid the uſe of braſs ſide drums in the Light Cavalry, and in their room to introduce braſs trumpets, ſo that each troop has one trumpet, who when they are diſmounted, form a band of muſic, conſiſting of two French horns, two clarinetts, and two baſſoons, and

and alſo one fife to a regiment ; but when mounted, the trumpets only ſound.

They uſe alſo a bugle horn, which is flung over the ſhoulders of one of the trumpeters, and is a ſignal to aſſemble the troops, in the ſame manner as beating to arms was formerly. It is of an antique form, and is alſo uſed during the exerciſe as occaſion requires.



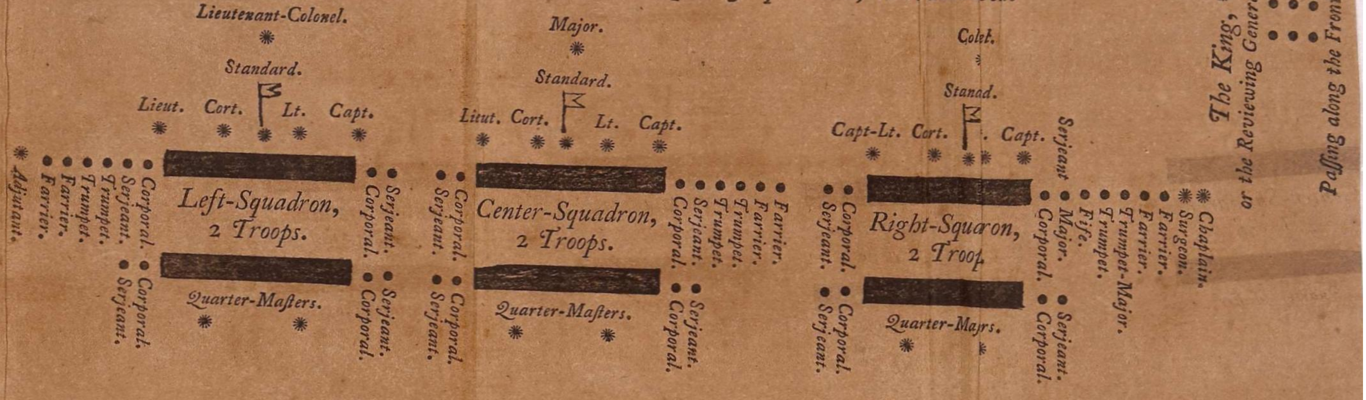
The Bugle Horn.

All the Light Regiments of Cavalry, till the peace in 1763, practiſed the ſame exerciſe as the Light Troops.

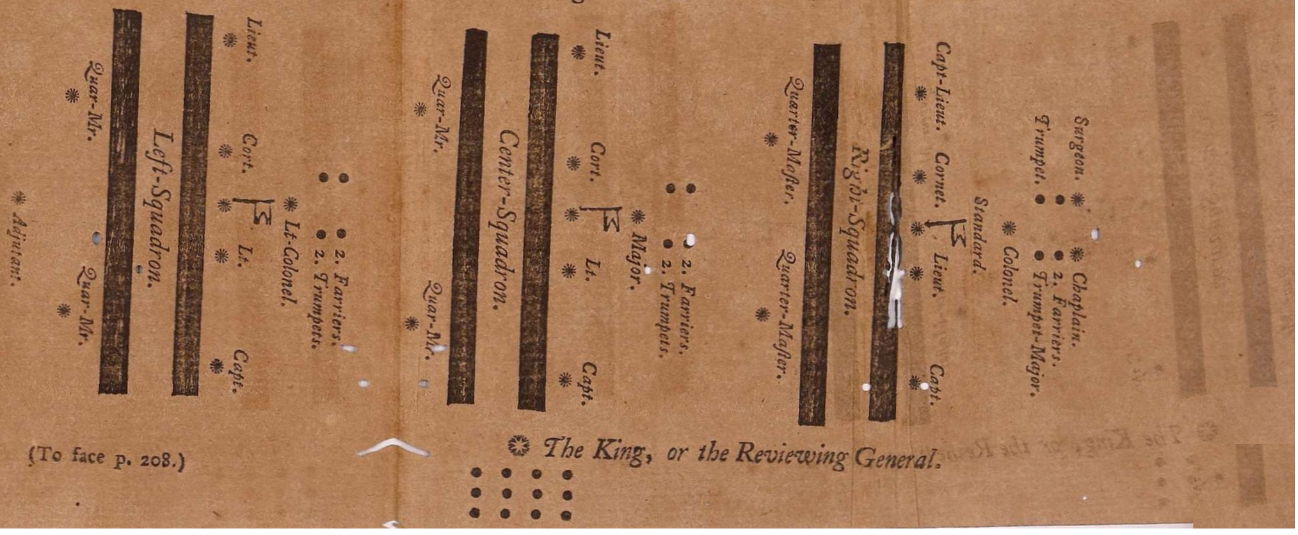
EXERCISE for a REGIMENT of LIGHT DRAGOONS.

The regiment to be formed in three ſquadrons at half open files, ranks at open order, officers advanced a horſe's length before the front rank of the troop they belong to; ſtandards in a line with the officers, the commanding officer of each ſquadron one horſes length before the ſtandard; the Adjutant on the right of the front rank, between the ſerjeant and trumpet; the ſerjeants on the flanks of each rank; the trumpets on the right of the right and center ſquadrons, and on the left of the left ſquadron in a line with the front rank; the fife to be on the left of the trumpets of the right ſquadron; the farriers to be on the flanks of the trumpets; the quarter-maſters to be in the

A Regiment of Light-Dragoons, Drawn up in 3 Squadrons, to be Reviewed.

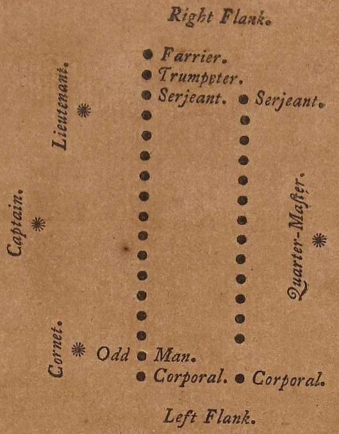


A Regiment of Light-Dragoons Marching in 3 Squadrons by the King or the Reviewing General.

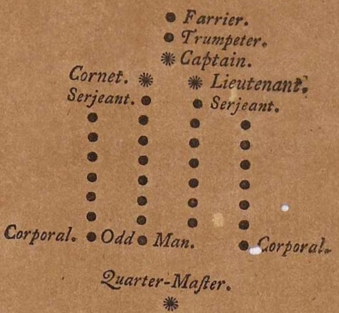


(To face p. 208.)

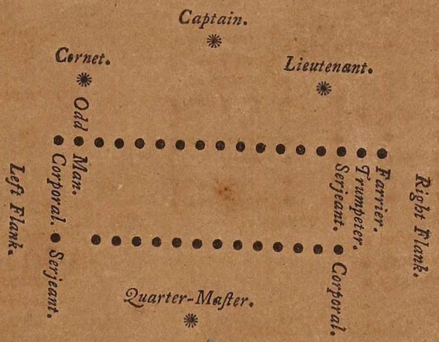
A Troop of Light-Dragoons, Drawn up 2 Deep.



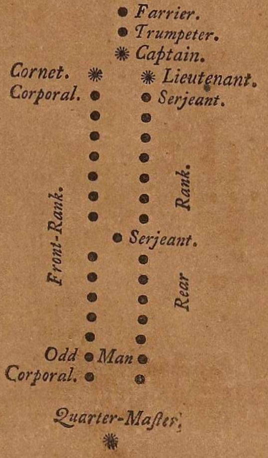
The Troop marching by Fours.



A Troop of Light-Dragoons, Drawn up.



The Troop marching by Twos or Files.



The Troop marching by Fours, the Serjeants told in, both Ranks Wheeling together.

N. B. *In the Absence of the Quarter-Master, the Serjeant in the Center may take his Post.*

(To follow the other Plan p. 208.)

the rear of their reſpective troops four horſes lengths; the General to be received with the compliments due to his rank, by the King's regulations of honours; the ſquadrons to draw their ſwords by the word of command, from their reſpective commanding officers as the General approaches; the officers to ſalute ſeparately as the General paſſes; the commanding officer of the regiment to attend on the General through the ranks; the Major takes poſt in the front of the regiment as ſoon as he has ſaluted, and the next oldeſt officer of the ſquadron advances to his poſt in the front of the ſquadron.

N. B. *The commanding officers to order their ſquadrons to—dreſs to the left, after the General has paſſed the left of the regiment; each ſquadron as he approaches, and—dreſs to the right—again after he paſſes.*

Before the exercife begins, the regiment to march by in fquadrons, then by troops, and rank off if ordered.

The Major to give the word of Command as follows:

Rear rank take order.—March.

By quarter ranks take ground to the right.

March—Forwards.

When the right fquadron has marched about thirty yards, the commanding officer gives the word, to the left,—form the fquadron; the other two fquadrons to keep marching on till they cover the fquadron before them, and then to form to the left, and march paft the General; when the fquadrons wheel, the commanding officer always gives the word,—rear ranks clofe to the front; and when they come within twenty yards of the General, to drefs to the right; and after they

they have paſſed, to dreſs to the center; the trumpets to be in the front of the ſquadrons and the farriers before the trumpets; when the ſquadrons divide by troops upon the march, the center and left ſquadrons are not to divide till they come upon the ſame ground the right divided on; the commanding officer of each troop, as ſoon as the troops are divided, to tell them off by fours upon the march, and form the march by fours when they come upon the ſame ground where the right ſquadron breaks off;—file if ordered, and rank up again by fours; when they have paſſed the General about twenty yards, at the ſignal of the trumpet,—the whole form troops; at the ſecond ſignal,—the whole form ſquadrons; when the ſquadrons have got up to the old ground, the commanding officer to give the word,—form the line,—halt; the ſquadrons are then to dreſs to the right ſquadron, and the rear ranks to take orders without the word of command.

N. B. *When the troops divide, every body to join their reſpective troops ; the commanding officer then goes to the center of the center ſquadron, the Major goes to his poſt, and gives the following words of command :*

Return your ſwords.

Flank ſquadrons file to the center.

March.

The center ſquadron to keep its ground, the officers to take poſt on the flanks, the ſtandards in the center of the front rank of their ſquadrons, and the muſick to go by the rear of the right of the regiment, forming two deep ; the farriers to rein back to the rear rank and cover the officers ; one officer to link upon each front rank of their ſquadron, and the reſt to link in the rear.

Diſmount.

Diſmount.

Link your horſes.

Form the Battalion

The ſtandards to go to the center of the battalion, the officers draw their ſwords, and go to the front of their troops.

March.

The rear rank to take the diſtance of ſix paces from the front; ſerjeants on the inward flanks to fall back to the rear.

Halt.

Shoulder.

March.

Halt.

Rear ranks cloſe to the front.

Battallion, by files take ground to the right.

March.

When the battalion has marched about thirty paces, the commanding officer of the firſt grand diviſion gives the word to the left, (forwards,) and ſo on each grand diviſion as they cover.

N. B. *The Muſic files with the men, turns with the firſt grand diviſion, and then inclines to the center of that diviſion; and the fife falls back to the center of the center diviſion, and plays at all times when the muſic ceaſes; march paſt the General by grand diviſions, divide by troops, as on horſeback, told off again by fours upon the march, and form the march by fours to the front, and file off if ordered; after paſſing the General, to form up by fours at the ſignal of the trumpet; at the next ſignal of the trumpet form troops; after the troops have gained their diſtance, to be atten-*

tive

tive to the word of command,—quick march; after marching the quick ſtep ſometime, the word will be given,—ſlow march; when the battalion is ordered to form the front rank of the firſt diviſion, it wheels to the left firſt, and the front rank of the ſecond diviſion wheels with the rear rank of the firſt, and ſo on till the whole battalion is formed; the officers of each diviſion to front the men as they come up, and the commanding officer of the diviſion to give the words,—halt, dreſs; when the muſic ceaſes, the officers come to the right about, divide their ground, dreſs, and the ſtandards go to the center.

From the center open your files, (on the march or ſtanding if ordered.)

March.

Halt.

Front.

Officers take your poſts in the rear of the battalion.

March.

Halt.

N. B. *The muſic remains on the flanks, and the ſerjeants on the flanks as uſual.*

The manual and platoon exerciſe, and to take cartridge the laſt time of loading, after firing as rear rank.

Officers take your poſts in the front of the battalion.

March.

Halt.

To the center cloſe your files.

N. B. *The left hand men of the two right diviſions, and the right hand men of the two left diviſions, to halt with their file leaders, in order to preſerve an interval for the officer of each platoon.*

Rear

Rear ranks cloſe to the front.

At this word, the officers face to the right and left outwards.

March.

The ſupernumerary officers to go through the intervals to the rear, dividing themſelves equally; and the officers commanding platoons, to go to the flanks of their reſpective platoons; the ſtandards to form a file in the center of the battalion, and the muſic to form two deep in the rear of the ſtandards; when the regiment advances, they are to play the march, and when they retire, the French horns to play the retreat; a trumpet to come through the ranks to the front of the battalion behind the commanding officer, the Major to go to the right of the rear, and the Adjutant to the left.

Firings.

Firings.

By divisions standing.

Preparative.

The two officers commanding the first and sixth divisions, step forwards one pace, when the officer of the first division gives the word,—make ready; the officer of the sixth division, gives the word,—division; when the first presents, the sixth makes ready.

N. B. *The officers on the right of the colours are to give the word,—division,—when their right hand platoon presents,—and—make ready,—when they fire, the officers on the left of the colours, give the word,—division,—when the platoon on their left, presents, and—make ready,—when they fire, the officer commanding the first platoon, the second time of firing, gives the word,—division,—when the fifth platoon presents, the officer commanding the second platoon, gives the word,—division,—when the sixth platoon*

platoon preſents, the battalion always to dreſs to the right, unleſs when they move forward, then they dreſs to their center; or when the officer commanding the left diviſion gives the word,—diviſion, then they dreſs to their officer.

The firſt part of the General is a ſignal for each firing to ceaſe.

By grand diviſions ſtanding.

Preparative.

The officer commanding the firſt and third grand diviſions ſtep forwards one pace, the officer of the firſt gives the words,—grand diviſion, make ready,—preſent,—fire; on the fire of the firſt, the officer of the ſecond, gives the word,—grand diviſion, and ſo on as the firſt.

By ſubdiviſions advancing.

By grand diviſions advancing.

Retreat.

Retreat.

By ſubdiviſions retreating.

By grand diviſions retreating.

General Fire.

March.

The fife to play, and the whole to march the quick ſtep.

Halt.

The battalion dreſſes.

Preparative.

Make ready—preſent—fire;—from the commanding officer.

After firing, the regiment comes to a recover, and the Major gives the word.

Rear ranks take your proper diſtance.

On which the officers all come into the front.

Half

Half cock your carbines.

Clean your Pans.

Shoulder.

EVOLUTIONS on Foot if ordered.

The regiment to be told off by half battalion, grand divifions, fubdivifions, and files.

Firft Evolution.

By grand divifions, from the right t the front, form your march; to the front form the battalion, (forwards;) by grand divifions, from the center to the front, form your march; to the front, form the battalion, (forwards.)

N. B. *The left divifion makes the rear, the fame manuœvres by fubdivifions.*

When

When the battalion marches by ſubdiviſions from the center, the third diviſion leads, then the fourth, then the ſecond, then the fifth, then the firſt, then the ſixth.

From the right of the half battalion, by ſubdiviſions, to the front form your march, to the front form the battalion (forwards.)

The ſame manœuvres, from the left of the half battalion, by ſubdiviſions, to the front form your march; to the front form the battalion (forwards;) from the center of the half battalion, by ſubdiviſions, to the front form your march; to the front form the battalion (forwards.)

N. B. *The ſecond and fifth platoons lead, the firſt and ſixth follow, the third and fourth form the rear.*

Filings.

From the right of the battalion to the front or rear as ordered; from the left of ditto, and from the center of ditto, form the battalion (forwards.)

From

From the right of the half battalion, to the front or rear, from the left of ditto, from the center of ditto, form the battalion (forwards.)

From the right of grand divisions to front or rear.

From the right of subdivisions ditto.

From the right of grand divisions, by ranks; if to the front, the front rank first; if to the rear, the rear first.

The same manœuvres by subdivisions.

Form the oblong square.

N. B. *The third platoon marches straight forwards, the first and second platoons turn to the left, the fourth, fifth, and sixth platoons turn to the right, the third platoon forms the front, the first and second form the right of the square, the fourth and fifth form the left, and the sixth forms the rear.*

In

In reducing the ſquare, they form the battalion by files.

Wheel upon the center as ordered.

If the battalion wheels to the right, thoſe on the right of the ſtandards turn to the right about; but if to the left, thoſe on the left of the ſtandards turn to the right about.

The battalion to change their front to the right or left about outwards, by files upon the center as ordered.

The battalion to face outwards from the center; and if they change their front to the right about, the right of the battalion files by the rear, and the left by the front; but if they change to the left about, they march the reverſe.

Additional firings if ordered.

Rank firings. By grand diviſions, ſub-diviſions, and battalion.

Half

Half rank firings, of each platoon.

N. B. *The officer to be then in the center of his platoon.*

File firings.

Street firings. Advancing or retreating.

Spring your carbines.

To the right about.

Move to your horſes.

March.

The ſtandards go to their reſpective ſquadrons, and a quarter-maſter to be upon the right of the rear of each ſquadron, to repeat the ſignals neceſſary in mounting.

Mount.

The Major to give a ſignal for the files to come up, and the men not to put on their gloves.

From the center ſile to double diſtance.

Front.

Take care to perform your manual exerciſe on horſeback.

Prime and load.

Load your Piſtol, come to advance without word of command.

Make ready——not to cock.

To the front, preſent.

Fire.

Make ready—your piſtol.

Preſent.

Fire.

Draw your ſwords.

Return your ſwords.

Load.

Face

Face to the left.

Make ready.

To the right, preſent.

Fire.

Draw your ſwords.

Front.

Return your ſwords.

Load.

Face to the right.

To the left, preſent.

Fire.

Draw your ſwords.

Return your ſwords.

Front.

Squadrons, to the center cloſe your files.

March.

The officers commanding ſquadrons move out to the front of their ſquadrons; the Major goes to the right ſquadron, the oldeſt Captain to the left, and the commanding officer with the ſecond Captain to the center. *Two French horns and one trumpet* attend the commanding officer in the front; the reſt of the trumpeters and farriers go to the rear of their reſpective ſquadrons, behind the quarter maſters.

Take care to perform your EVOLUTIONS.

Forwards.—March.

Rear rank, take open order.

Half ranks, to the right double.

Quarter ranks, to the right double.

To

To the front form ſquadrons.—Forwards.

Half ranks, wheel to the right and left about outwards.—Forwards.

Wheel to your proper front.—Forwards.

Rear rank take order.

Quarter ranks, to the right take ground, to the left form your ſquadrons.

Quarter ranks, to the left take ground, to the right form your ſquadrons.

Forwards.

Take care to perform your SINGLE FILINGS.

By ranks, file from the flanks to the rear.

N. B. *The front rank firſt.*

Signal of the trumpet to form.—Forwards.

From the right of quarter ranks, file to the front.

Signal of the trumpet to form.—Forwards.

From the right of quarter ranks, file to the rear.

Signal of the trumpet to form.—Forwards.

Rear rank, cloſe to the front.

From the right of the ſquadrons, file to the front.

To the front, form the ſquadrons.—Forwards.

From the right of the ſquadrons, file to the rear.

Signal of the trumpet to form.—Forwards.

From the left of the ſquadrons, file to the front.

Signal

Signal of the trumpet to form.—Forwards.

From the left of the ſquadrons, file to the rear.

Signal of the trumpet to form.—Forwards.

From the right and left of the ſquadrons, file to the rear.

Signal of the trumpet to form.—Forwards.

From the center of the ſquadrons, file to the front.

Firſt ſignal of the French horns, to wheel about outwards and retreat.

Second ſignal of the trumpet, to wheel about outwards, and advance.

Third ſignal of the bugle horn, to form ſquadrons.—Forwards.

From the center of the regiment, file to the front.

N. B. *The right ſquadron files from the left, and the left ſquadron files from the right, and join in the rear of the center ſquadron.*

At the ſignal of the French horns, to wheel to the right and left about outwards, and retire.

At the ſignal of the trumpet, to wheel to the right and left about outwards, and form the line.—Forwards.

Squadrons, to the right incline.--Forwards.

Squadrons, to the left incline.—Forwards,

Squadrons, to the right wheel.—Forwards,

Squadrons, to the right wheel.—Forwards.

Squadrons, to the right about wheel. Forwards.

Squadrons

Squadrons, to the left wheel.—Forwards.

Squadrons, to the left wheel.—Forwards.

Squadrons, to the left about wheel. Forwards.

The line wheels upon the center either to the right or left, as ordered.

N. B. *Change the front by files upon the center, the ſame as on foot.*

From the right of the ſquadrons, by diviſions, form a column to the front; to the front form the line, by inclining to the left.

From the left of the ſquadrons, by diviſions, form a column to the front; to the front form the line, by inclining to the right.

From

From the center of the ſquadrons, by diviſions, form a column to the front; to the front form the line, by inlining outwards.—Forwards.

N. B. *Troops act ſeparately as grand diviſions, if ordered. When retiring in ſquadrons, though they may be on a gallop, to be very attentive to come to the right about by ſubdiviſions, at the ſignal of the trumpet, dreſs and prepare for the charge in ſquadrons, or act by diviſions.*

ATTACKS.

A T T A C K S.

First Attack.

Detached flanks of the front quarter ranks ſupported by the rear quarter ranks, upon the move file from the flanks, fire carbines, and form in the rear; the rear quarter ranks move up to the ground from whence the front ranks fired, and fire carbines, file and form in the rear; the front rank moves up, and fires piſtols, and files as before, and the rear does the ſame; the center diviſions perform the ſame as the flank diviſions.

Second Attack.

The flank quarter ranks form a rank intire in the front, fire carbines to the front by word of command, from the officer in the center; file outwards and fire piſtols, draw ſwords and form in the rear; the center diviſion *charges*, *halts*, and

and the ſecond line ſupports immediately; the ſtanding diviſion always to be on the right, both advancing and retiring.

Third Attack.

The line *charges*, *halts*, and goes about by ſubdiviſions, and retires; the flank diviſions come about by ſubdiviſions by word of command from the commanding officer; the center diviſions retire ſlow; *at the ſignal of the trumpet*, the center diviſions come about by ſubdiviſions, and ſtand faſt; the flank diviſions go to the right about by ſubdiviſions, the rear rank returns their ſwords, and makes ready their carbines.

Next Signal.

By the French horns, the center diviſions go to the right about by ſubdiviſions, and retire ſlowly; the flank diviſions diſperſe and ſkirmiſh, to cover the retreat of the

the center diviſions; the front rank with ſwords, the rear rank with carbines and piſtols.

Next Signal.

By the trumpet, the flank diviſions form at wide intervals; the center diviſions come about by ſubdiviſions, move up, and dreſs with the flank diviſions; taking care to keep proper intervals; the whole charge in nine ſquadrons, *halt*; the front rank of the flank diviſions return their ſwords, and make ready their carbines; *at the ſignal of the French horns*, the center diviſions go to the right about by ſubdiviſions and retire ſlow; the front rank of the flank diviſions diſperſes, and ſkirmiſhes with carbines and piſtols, the rear rank ſtands faſt.

Signal of the trumpet. The center diviſions front the rear of the flank diviſions, and go about by ſubdiviſions and retreat; the ſkirmiſhers to keep retiring about

about thirty yards from the front of the line.—This to be done alternately till the *bugle horn blows*, to form ſquadrons, and the line.

The review being finiſhed, they march down to a proper diſtance in order of parade, the trumpets ſounding the march; when they come within a few paces of the King, or reviewing General, they halt, and the officers ſalute together; if before the King, the Cornets carrying the ſtandards, ſalute with them, at the ſame time that the officers ſalute with their ſwords; immediately after, the King or General that reviews, moves down the front, and quits the field, the trumpets ſounding, and the ſwords continuing drawn untill he is out of ſight.

THE
MANUAL-EXERCISE,
WITH
EXPLANATIONS.

Words of Command.	No. of Motions.	Explanation.
1 *Poiſe your carbines.*	2	Firſt, ſeize the carbine with your right hand and turn the lock outwards, keeping the carbine perpendicular. Secondly, bring the carbine with a quick motion from the ſhoulder, and ſeize it with the left hand, with fingers extended along the ſtock, and the wriſt upon the guard; the carbine muſt not be held too far from the body, and the fingers of the left hand muſt be of an equal height with the eyes.

2d *Cock*

Words of Command.	No. of Motions.	Explanation.
2 *Cock your carbines.*	2	First, turn the barrel opposite your face, and place your thumb upon the cock, raising the elbow square at this motion. Secondly, cock your carbine by drawing your elbow down, placing your thumb upon the breech-pin, and the fingers under the guard.
3 *Present.*	1	Turn on your heels, your right toe to the right, your left to the front, and your body to a half face to the right at the same time, the but end of the carbine must be brought of an equal height with the shoulder; placing the left hand on the swell, and the fore finger of the right hand before the tricker, sinking the muzzle a little.
4 *Fire.*	1	Pull the tricker briskly, and immediately after, come to the priming position, with the lock opposite the right breast, the muzzle

Words of Command.	*No. of Motions.*	EXPLANATION.
		muzzle the height of the helmet keeping it firm and ſteady, and at the ſame time ſeize the cock with the fore finger and thumb of the right hand, the back of the hand turned up.
5 *Half cock your carbines.*	1	Half bend the cock briſkly, with a draw back of the right elbow, bringing it to the butt of the carbine.
6 *Handle your cartridge.*	1	Bring your right hand with a quick motion to your pouch, ſlapping it hard, ſeize the cartridge and bring it with a quick motion to your mouth, bite the top well off, and bring the hand as low as the chin, with the elbow down.
7 *Prime.*	1	Shake the powder into the pan, placing the three laſt fingers behind the hammer with the elbow up.
8 *Shut your pans.*	2	Firſt, ſhut your pans briſkly, drawing your right arm at this motion towards your body,

Words of Command.	*No. of Motions.*	EXPLANATION.
		holding the cartridge faſt in your hand as in the former poſition. Secondly, turn the piece nimbly round to the loading poſition, with the barrel to the front, the muzzle the height of your ſhoulder, placing the three laſt fingers before the barrel, and the fore finger and thumb behind the rammer; both feet kept faſt in this motion.
9 *Charge with cartridge.*	2	Firſt, turn up your hand and put the cartridge into the muzzle, ſhaking the powder into the barrel. Secondly, place your fore finger on the rammer, ſeizing it with the thumb and ſecond finger, with the elbow down.
10 *Draw your rammers.*	2	Firſt, draw the rammer with a quick motion, half out, ſeizing it at the muzzle back handed. Secondly, draw it quite out, turn it, and enter it into the muzzle.

11 *Ram*

Words of Command.	*No. of Motions.*	EXPLANATION.
11 *Ram down your cartridge.*	1	Ram the cartridge well down the barrel, inſtantly recovering, and ſeizing the rammer back handed at the center, turning it and entering it as far as the lower pipe, placing, at the ſame time, the edge of the hand on the end of the rammer with fingers extended.
12 *Return your rammers.*	1	Return the rammer, bringing up the piece, with the left hand, to the ſhoulder, ſeizing it with the right hand under the cock, your left hand at the ſwell, turning your body ſquare, to the front.
13 *Shoulder your carbines.*	2	Firſt, quit the left hand and place it ſtrong on the butt. Secondly, quit the right hand throw it down the right ſide.
14 *Reſt your carbines.*	3	Firſt, ſeize the carbine with your right hand, turning the lock outwards. Secondly, raiſe the carbine from the ſhoulder, and place the wriſt of the left hand on the guard, holding

Words of Command.	*No. of Motions.*	EXPLANATION.
		the piece perpendicular in both hands, ſo that the barrel may be clear of the left eye, and fingers of the left hand the height of the eyes. Thirdly, ſtep briſkly back with the right foot, placing it a hand's breadth diſtant from your left heel, at the ſame time, bring down the carbine with a quick motion to your reſt, ſinking it as far down before your left knee, that the cock of your carbine may be the height of the waiſt belt, the little finger of the left hand cloſe to the feather ſpring, and your right with fingers extended held under the guard, taking care to draw the muzzle well towards the body, and to dreſs in line with the butt end.
15 *Order your carbines.*	3	Firſt, place your carbine nimbly, with your left hand, againſt your right ſhoulder. Secondly, quit the carbine with the right hand, and ſink it

Words of Command.	*No. of Motions.*	Explanation.
		it at the ſame time with your left, ſeize it at the muzzle with the right hand, which muſt be of an equal height with your ſhoulder, and hold it cloſe againſt your right ſide. Thirdly, lift up your right foot, and place it by your left, at the ſame time, throw back your left hand by your left ſide, and with your right hand bring down the butt end to the ground placing it even with the toe of your right foot, and let the thumb of your right hand lie along the barrel, the wriſt turned out, the muzzle kept a little diſtance from the body.
16 *Ground your carbines.*	4	Firſt, face to the right upon your heels, and at the ſame time turn the carbine ſo that the lock may point to the rear, and the flat of the butt end lie againſt the inſide of your foot, at the ſame time, ſlipping the right foot behind the butt of the carbine, the

Words of Command.	No. of Motions.	Explanation.
		right toe pointing to the right, and the left to the front. Secondly, ſtep directly forward, with your left foot about as far as the ſwell of the carbine, and lay it upon the ground, your hand hanging down by your left leg, and your right foot kept faſt with the butt end againſt it. Thirdly, raiſe your ſelf up again nimbly, bringing back your left foot to its former poſition, keeping the body faced to the right. Fourthly, face again to the left upon your heel, and come to your proper front, letting your hands hang down, without motion.
17 *Take up your carbines.*	4	Firſt, face to the right upon both heels. Secondly, ſink your body down, and come to the poſition deſcribed in the ſecond motion of grounding. Thirdly, raiſe yourſelf and carbine, bringing it cloſe to your right ſide. Fourthly, come to

Words of Command.	*No. of Motions.*	EXPLANATION.
		to your proper front, ſeizing the carbine at the muzzle, as in explanation fifteen.
18 *Reſt your carbines.*	3	Firſt, ſlip your right hand down the barrel as far as the ſwell. Secondly, raiſe the carbine high up, in a perpendicular line from the ground, with your right hand, and ſeize it with the left above the ſpring, the cock the height of the waiſt belt. Thirdly, ſtep back with your right foot, placing it behind your left heel, and come to the reſt.
19 *Shoulder your carbines.*	2	Firſt, lift up your right foot and place it by your left, bring the carbine at the ſame time to the left ſhoulder, and ſeize the butt end with the left hand, keeping it in the ſame poſition as before deſcribed. Secondly, throw your right hand briſkly back.

Words of Command.	*No. of Motions.*	Explanation.
20 *Secure your carbines.*	3	First, bring the right hand briskly up, and place it under the cock, keeping the carbine steady in the same position. Secondly, quit the butt with the left hand, and seize the carbine with it at the swell, bringing the elbow close down upon the lock, the right hand kept fast in this motion, and the piece still upright. Thirdly, quit the right hand, bring it down the right side, and bring the carbine nimbly down to the secure, the left hand in a line with the waist belt.
21 *Shoulder your carbines.*	3	First, bring the carbine up to a perpendicular line, seizing it with the right hand under the cock. Secondly, quit the left hand, and place it strong upon the butt. Thirdly, quit the right hand, and bring it smartly down the right side.
22 *Present your arms*	3	As explained in 3 motions of the fourteenth word of command.

23 *To*

Words of Command.	No. of Motions.	EXPLANATION.
23 *To the right, face.*	3	First, bring up the carbine with a quick motion till your fingers of the left hand come even with your eyes, with the fingers of the hand extended along the stock, just above the feather spring, the right to be brought close to the left heel in this motion. Secondly, face to the right, taking care in facing to hold the carbine right up and down, and steady in your hands. Thirdly, step back with your right foot, and come down to your rest.
24 *To the right, face.*	3	As in the foregoing explanation.
25 *To the right, about, face.*	3	As in the foregoing explanation, coming to the right about, instead of the right.
26 *To the left, face.*	3	First, bring up the right foot briskly, to the hollow of your left, with your carbine in the same position as in the first motion of facing to the right.

Words of Command.	No. of Motions.	Explanation.
		right. Secondly, face to the left. Thirdly, come down to the preſent.
27 *To the left, face.*		As before.
28 *To the left about, face.*	3	As in the two motions of explanation nineteen.
29 *Shoulder your carbines.*	2	As in explanation nineteen.
30 *Advance your carbines.*	4	Firſt and ſecond, as in explanation one. Thirdly, bring the carbine down the right ſide with the right hand, as low as it will admit without conſtraint, ſlipping up the left hand at the ſame time to the ſwell, the guard between the thumb and fore finger of the right hand, the three laſt fingers under the cock with the barrel to the front. Fourth, quit the left hand.

31 *Shoulder*

Words of Command.	No. of Motions.	EXPLANATION.
31 *Shoulder your carbines.*	4	Firſt, bring up the left hand and ſeize it at the ſwell. Secondly, come ſmartly up to a poiſe. Third, and fourth, ſhoulder.

N. B. *The Manual Finiſhed.*

Support your carbines.

Supporting is bringing the right hand from the right ſide, and ſeizing the carbine juſt above the ſwell, quit the carbine with the left hand, and fold the left arm over the right, and let the cock of the carbine reſt upon the left arm.

Slope your carbines.

Is carrying the carbine upon the ſhoulder, with the muzzle lower than when it is ſhouldered, the butt ſtraight before, and the elbow cloſe to the ſide.

Trail your carbines.

Is bringing the carbine from being ſhouldered, down to the right ſide, and carrying the muzzle forwards, and the butt behind, as a ſpontoon is carried in the foot. Firſt, ſeize the carbine about a hand's breadth from the lock, upon the barrel, and bring it down to the right ſide.

EXPLA-

EXPLANATIONS

OF

PRIMING AND LOADING.

	No. of Motions.	
Prime and Load.	15	FIRST, come ſmartly to the recover, by ſpringing the carbine ſtraight up with the left hand, turning the barrel inwards to the proper height

of the recover, at the ſame time that the left hand ſprings the carbine, the right hand is raiſed briſkly from the right ſide, and ſeizes the carbine acroſs the breaſt, as it riſes below the lock; the left hand comes with a quick motion from the butt, and ſeizes the carbine ſtrong above the lock, the little finger of the left hand at the ſpring of the lock, and of an equal height with the eyes; the butt cloſe to the left breaſt, but not preſſed; the carbine perpendicular oppoſite the left ſide of the face.

Second,

Second, bring the carbine with a quick motion to the priming poſition, the left hand holding the carbine as in priming; the thumb of the right hand placed againſt the face of the ſteel, the fingers clenched, and the elbow up in line with the ſhoulder.

Third, open pans, by throwing up the ſteel with a ſtrong motion of the right arm, turning the elbow down, keeping the carbine ſteady in the left hand.

Fourth, handle cartridge.

Fifth, prime.

Sixth, ſhut pans.

Seventh, caſt about.

Eighth, and ninth, load.

Tenth, and eleventh, draw rammers.

Twelfth, ram down cartridge.

Thirteenth, return rammers.

Fourteenth, and fifteenth, ſhoulder.

N. B. *The motion of recover and coming down to the priming poſition and opening pans, to be done in the uſual manner.*

The motions of handling cartridge, &c. as far as to returning rammers, there a ſmall pauſe is to be made, but the other motions before to be done as quick as poſſible; then return rammers, and ſhoulder, counting one, two, between each motion, till the carbine is ſhouldered.

N. B. *Priming and Loading Finiſhed.*

EXPLANATIONS

OF THE

POSITION OF EACH RANK

IN THE

FIRINGS.

Words of Command.	Explanation.
1 *As front rank, make ready.*	Spring the carbine briſkly to the recover, and cock it as it riſes, keeping both feet faſt in this motion and elbows cloſe.
2 *Preſent.*	Bring the carbine briſkly down to the preſent, extend your left hand to the ſwell, at the ſame time turn on both heels, the right toe pointing to the right, and the left to the front, and the body turned a half face to the right, the right cheek cloſe to the butt, and

Words of Command.	EXPLANATION.
	and the left eye ſhut; look along the barrel with the right eye from the breech-pin to the muzzle.
3 *Fire.*	Pull the tricker, come to the priming poſition, half cock immediately, and go on with the loading motions, as deſcribed in the explanation of prime and load.
4 *As rear rank, make ready.*	As in explanation for the front rank, with this difference, ſtep out with the right foot ſo far that the toe may touch your right hand man's left heel, at the ſame time, bring the left toe to the front, by turning on the left heel.
5 *Preſent.*	As in explanation for the front rank, with this difference, both feet to be kept faſt.
6 *Fire.*	As in explanation for the front rank, with this difference, the right foot muſt be kept faſt, and the left heel brought cloſe to the right, with the

left

Words of Command.	EXPLANATION.
	left toe to the front, and the last motion of ſhouldering, you muſt take a ſmooth pace to the left, to gain the ground you before took to the right, hand and feet together.

N. B. *Firings Finiſhed.*

ORDER

OF A

LIGHT DRAGOON REGIMENT,

WHEN FORMED IN THE FIELD

FOR EXERCISE,

WITH

OBSERVATIONS.

Words of Command.	OBSERVATIONS.
	The regiment to be drawn up in three ſquadrons, at open order, with proper intervals.
Draw your ſwords.	
Rear rank move forwards to order.	
By ſquadrons, to the front form your march. March.	Right ſquadron moves ſtraight forwards, center and left ſquadrons take ground to the right by quarter ranks, each ſqu dron forms by word from the officer commanding it; officers

Words of Command.	OBSERVATIONS.
	ficers at the head of ſquadrons cloſe the rear rank before the wheel, make it take open order after the wheel, and when within twenty paces of the Colonel,—dreſs the ſquadron to the right :—the firſt wheel after paſſing the Colonel,—ſquadrons unſtrap and ſpring.
Bugle horn, *or word,*— *Form the line.*	When the exerciſing officer obſerves the ſquadrons have got their proper ground, except they are ordered to march by again by troops, or otherwiſe.
Forwards.	
Rear rank take order.	
Halt.	
Return your ſwords.	
Forwards.	
March.	
Flank ſquadrons cloſe to the center of line.	Leaving an interval of ten paces, ranks at order.
Forwards.	

 Halt.

Words of Command.	Observations.
Halt.	This word, when the exercising officer ſees the files quite cloſe. N. B. *All officers to the flanks.*
Diſmount.	By ſignal from the Fugal man.
Link your horſes.	
Form battalion.	The regiment comes about ſmart, plants, and dreſſes to the right.
Forwards.	
March. *Halt.*	Quick ſtep, cloſes to the center of the whole by inclining.
Shoulder your carbines.	Officers draw their ſwords.
Forwards.	
March.	
Halt.	
Preſent your arms.	Officers ſalute together, taking the time and motions from the center officer.
Shoulder your carbines.	Officers recover their ſwords, taking the time from the center officer.

Rear

Words of Command.	OBSERVATIONS.
Rear rank close to the front.	
By grand divisions, to the front, form your march. *March.*	Right grand division, or troop, moves straightforward; the left grand division, or troop faces to the right.
	After the first wheel, the officer commanding the division, opens the rear rank and dresses the division to the right, just before he comes to the Colonel.
Advance your arms.	As soon as the exercising officer observes the divisions have made their first wheel, after passing the colonel.
Quick march.	
March slow.	
Shoulder your carbines.	By signal from the Fugal man.
Form battalion.	When the last wheel is made, and the divisions have got to their proper ground, viz. *opposite their horses.*

Words of Command.	Observations.
Forwards.	
Rear rank take your proper diſtance.	
From the center open your files. Forwards.	Gain but little ground to the front, juſt as the center men open.
Halt.	
Officers take your poſts in rear of the battalion.	Officers recover their ſwords, taking time and motions from the center officer.
March.	Four paces in front, five between the ranks, and four in the rear.
Halt.	Officers come about.
Manual Exerciſe. As before deſcribed in Page 239.	Officers face by time from the center officer, the men from the Fugal man.
Officers take your poſts in front of the battalion.	Same number of paces, time and motions from the center officer.
March.	
Halt.	Officers bring down your ſwords.

Forwards.

Words of Command.	Observations.
Forwards.	
March.	
To the center close your files.	Gain but little ground to the front.
Forwards.	Step out with life.
Halt.	
Prime and load.	
Rear rank close to the front.	Officers fall into the ranks.
Firings. *By platoons.*	By signal from the *trumpet.*
Firings. *By grand divisions.*	
Firings. *By battalion.*	Go on loading after firing.
Forwards.	
March.	
Rear rank take your proper distance.	
Halt.	
Spring your carbines.	
To the right about, turn.	
Forwards.	
March.	

At the *trumpet*. Center ſquadron fronts and ſkirmiſhes immediately; flank ſquadrons to their horſes, and mount, draw ſwords, move forwards. *Bugle horn*. Flank ſquadrons incline outwards, and then move ſtraight at a ſlow pace, giving the center time to mount.

N. B. *Flank diviſions of the flank ſquadrons ſkirmiſh in front of the center diviſions to cover their mounting.* Trumpet. *Center diviſions move briſkly, and join them; the whole charge, and halt.* French horn, *Retire by ſubdiviſions.* Trumpet. *Front.*

Rear rank take open order.

Forwards.

Order of the Regiment Finiſhed.

E V O-

EVOLUTIONS,

WITH

OBSERVATIONS.

Words of Command.	OBSERVATIONS.
Half ranks to the right, double.	Right half rank inclines to the left, left half rank falls back, and inclines to the right.
Forwards.	
Quarter ranks to the right, double.	As above.
Forwards.	
Form half ranks.	Right quarter rank inclines to the right, left quarter rank inclines to the left and doubles up.
Forwards.	
Form ſquadrons.	As above.
Forwards.	
By half rank, wheel a bout outwards.	When half ranks wheel about outwards, the left half rank of the right ſquadron, and the right half rank of the center ſquadron, ſhould cloſe to each other, the other ſquadrons the ſame.
Forwards.	

Half

Words of Command.	OBSERVATIONS.
Half rank wheel inwards to your proper front.	
Forwards.	
Rear rank take order.	
Quarter ranks to the right, take ground.	To trot.
To the left, form ſquadrons.	
Forwards.	
Quarter ranks to the left, take ground.	To trot.
To the right, form ſquadrons.	
Forwards.	

SINGLE FILINGS.

Squadrons, by ranks, file from both flanks to the rear.	Front rank firſt.
Bugle horn. *Form ſquadrons.*	Cloſe round the flanks.
Forwards.	
From the right of quarter ranks, file to the front.	When all in file pull up
Bugle horn. *Form ſquadrons.*	
Forwards.	

Words of Command.	OBSERVATIONS.
From the right of quarter ranks, file to the rear.	As before.
Buglehorn. *Form ſquadrons.*	Every man turns his horſe to the left about.
Forwards.	
Rear rank take cloſe order.	

DOUBLE FILINGS.

Words of Command.	OBSERVATIONS.
From the right and left of ſquadrons, file to the front.	When all in file pull up.
Buglehorn. *Form ſquadrons.*	
Forwards.	
From the right and left of ſquadrons, file to the rear.	When all in file pull up.
Buglehorn. *Form ſquadrons.*	
Forwards.	

Words of Command.	Observations.
From the center of squadrons, form columns of fours.	*French horn.* Wheel outwards, and retreat. *Trumpet.* Front.
Bugle horn. *Form the line.*	
From the center of the line (or regiment,) form columns of fours.	*French horn.* Wheel outwards and retreat. *Trumpet.* Front.
Bugle horn. *Form the line.*	
By Squadrons. *To the right, wheel. To the right, wheel. To the right about, wheel. To the left, wheel. To the left, wheel. To the left about, wheel.*	The word forwards, to be given between every wheel.

N. B. *The word—forwards, whether in squadron or half squadron, to—dress to the center, when a squadron advances by quarter ranks, the quarter rank—dresses to the right, unless the word—forwards, is given, then the subdivision that composes the quarter rank—dresses inwards.*

In

In all formings, the men are invariably to dreſs to the hand they come up to, whether right or left, and when the word—forwards, is given, they are to —dreſs to the center.

Evolutions Finiſhed.

MOVEMENTS OF THE LINE

IN

SIX SQUADRONS.

1ſt, To the right, wheel the line,——*Halt.*

2d, By ſquadrons to the left, wheel, and form in column.

3d, Squadrons by ſubdiviſions, to the left, take ground.

4th, To the right, form ſquadrons.

5th, To the front, form the line; by inclining to the right,——*Halt.*

6th, Retire through a defile in the center of the rear. *Trumpet.* Front,—each man turns ſingly.

7th, Form the wedge poſition at the head of the defile.	The two center ſquadrons form in a line; the flank ones come behind them and out flank each other.
8th, Form the line.	Flank ſquadrons come forward and dreſs.
9th, Attack to the front, flank diviſions form a rank intire, center diviſions ſupport.	The flank diviſions of each ſquadron advance and form a rank intire, and keep up a conſtant irregular fire on the retreating enemy; the center diviſions ſupport with ſwords drawn; the whole advance or retire according to ſignals, firing carbines advancing, and piſtols behind them, when retreating, at the ſound of the charge, the center diviſions move on; the flank ones form and join them, and the line *charges* and *halts*.
	Retire by ſubdiviſions—Two ſquadrons.
10th, The regiment forms one ſquadron.	Center ſquadron forms a rank intire. N. B. *Front rank to the left, rear to the right; the flank ſquadrons incline as they retreat inwards, ſtandards in file in the center.*

Front, charge, halt, retire, by ſubdiviſions.

11*th, Front,*

11*th*, *Front*,—*Charge* wheel about outwards the regiment and—*retire*; wheel about inwards the regiment and—*halt*.

12*th*, *Advance, and form the line of twelve ſquadrons on the march.* — Wheel outwards by troops, except center, who divide and get proper intervals.

Twelve ſquadrons retire by ſubdiviſions.

13*th*, *Form two maſked columns to the center of three ſquadrons, each on the retreat; front and columns charge through intervals of the line to the front, and then charge to the flank ſupported by the line.* — The third ſquadron from each flank inclines before the center, followed by the two others from the flanks, and thus form two columns of three ſquadrons each; the other ſix ſquadrons of the center remain in line, when the whole front, the columns cover the intervals on each ſide of the center one, at the ſignal, they advance through the line, cloſe to each other, charge to the front, and then charge to the flank; the ſquadrons of the columns paſs the ground of each other, before they wheel on the flank, charge, and none of them paſs the extremeties of the line, but when

halted

halted and *dreſſed*, in a line fronting outwards.—In the mean time the ſix ſquadrons of the center ſupport and move on till they paſs the flank ſquadrons that wheel'd, and are moſt advanced to the front.

14*th*, *Retreat by ſubdiviſions, and form two lines on the march.*

By the ſquadrons which formed the columns, wheeling inwards, and forming a line. N. B. *The line of the ſix center ſquadrons will now be next the front, and detach ſkirmiſhers.*

15*th*, *Both lines front, and then retire by alternate lines.*

The line formed of the flank ſquadrons, always to be out flanked to the right when properly formed.

16*th*, *Form the line of twelve ſquadrons.*

By the ſquadrons of the firſt line inclining on the flanks of the ſecond.

17*th* *Form the line of ſix ſquadrons.*

REAR GUARD.

18*th*, *Attack to the front and cover the retreat.*

The whole *charges* and *halts*. *French horn.* The whole goes about by ſubdiviſions. *(Word of command.) Flank diviſions front*, and *halt*; center keep *retiring*. *Trumpet.* Center diviſions *front* and *halt*, the flank go about; the rear rank of the flank diviſions ſhould now return ſwords, and make ready their carbines. *French horn.* Center diviſion *retires*, the flanks *front*, and the whole *ſkirmiſh* inſtantly. Viz. The front rank with ſwords, rear, carbines and piſtols. *Trumpet.* Center diviſions *front* and *halt*; the front rank of ſkirmiſhers form about 40 or 50 yards from the diviſion, leaving ſuch a ſpace between the flank diviſion, as the center, when they move up in line, may have a little interval. *Bugle horn.* Skirmiſhers join their diviſions, and the center move briſkly up, and the whole charges in line,—*halt*. *French horn.* Center diviſions *retire*, and the rear rank of flank diviſions

visions should *skirmish* in front immediately, and remain in front till the *bugle horn* sounds; the center divisions, and front rank of flank divisions *retire* alternately, according to signals.

19*th*, *Charge*, *disperse*, and *rally*, in two opposite lines of three squadrons.

20*th*, *Wheel inwards*, and *form the line*.

21*st*, *March up in parade* and *salute*.

THE MOVEMENTS OF A REGIMENT WHEN REVIEWED.

Movements.	Observations.
1st, Form six squadrons.	By inclining.
2d, To the right, wheel the line.	Each squadron wheels the eighth part of a circle to the right, then takes its position in line, dressing by the right squadron.
3d, By squadrons, to the left wheel and form columns.	
4th, By subdivisions, to the left, take ground.	

Movements.	OBSERVATIONS.
5*th*, *To the right, form ſquadrons.*	
6*th*, *Form two lines.*	N. B. *The Lieutenant Colonels and Major's troops form the left of each line, the ſecond line to out-flank to the right.*
7*th*, *Retreat by lines.*	
8*th*, *Advance, and gain the flank of the enemy.*	*Trumpet.* Right files of both lines move out in front, form a rank intire, and keep up a conſtant irregular fire, both lines move on ſlowly. *Second Trumpet.* Second line forms the half wedge, paſſes the firſt line, and gains the flank of the enemy by head to haunch, and forms on the flank.
9*th*, *Charge by* trumpet.	The whole *charges* and *halts.* N. B. *The ſkirmiſhers daſh through the intervals and form in the rear of their own troops, and remain there till after the charge.*

 10*th*, *Retreat*

Movements.	Observations.
10*th*, *Retreat by* French horn.	Skirmiſhers daſh immediately to the front, and continue ſkirmiſhing till the line is formed.
11*th*, *Form half wedge on the right.*	The line which gained the flank, wheel by ſquadrons to the right on the retreat, and form the half wedge, left ſquadron leading.
12*th*, *At the* trumpet.	Front.
13*th*, Bugle horn. *Form the line oblique.*	The ſquadrons half wheel to the left, and dreſs the line by the left ſquadron.
14*th*, *Retreat, form half wedge, retreating.*	
15*th*, *Upon the center, form the line.*	Right wing keeps retreating, the left comes about, ſquadrons halting as they come into line.
16*th*, *Form three ſquadrons.*	By paſſaging.
17*th*, *Retreat through the defile.*	By filing from the flanks.

18*th*, *Front*,

Movements.	Oservations.
18*th*, *Front*, *by* trumpet.	Turn ſingly.
19*th*, *Form three ſquadrons by* trumpet.	As ſoon as the center ſquadron is clear of the defile.
20*th*, Bugle horn. *Form the line.*	Very briſk.
21*ſt*, *Charge by* trumpet.	
22*d*, *Rear guard.*	As is explained in the 18th movement of the ſix ſquadrons.
23*d*, *Form one ſquadron.*	Flank ſquadrons incline briſkly to the center of the front, rear rank of the center ſquadron inclines outwards and forms a rank intire. N. B. *Standards in file in the center of the whole.*
24*th*, *Charge by* trumpet	
25*th*, *Form ſix ſquadrons*	Flank ſquadrons wheel outwards by troops, center double up, and by troops regain their intervals.

Movements.	Observations.
26*th*, Bugle horn. *Wheel up in line.*	
27*th*, French horn. *Retreat.*	
28*th*, Trumpet. *Front.*	
29*th*, *Form ſolid column to the left, by ſquadrons.*	The left ſquadron moves ſtraight forward; the other five ſquadrons head to haunch to the left on a canter till they cover the leading ſquadron.
30*th*, *Wheel the column to the left.*	
31*ſt*, Bugle horn.	Form the line on the wheel by ſquadrons, taking head to haunch to the left.
32*d*, *Charge in line,—halt.*	
33*d*, *Squadrons to the left, wheel.*	
34*th*, Bugle horn.	Form the line, N. B. *To original front.*
35*th*, *Charge.*	

36*th*, *Diſperſe.*

Movements.	OBSERVATINONS.
36*th*, *Difperfe.*	
37*th*, Bugle horn.	Rally to the ftandards in three fquadrons.

Rear rank take open order.

March up in parade and falute.

GENERAL

GENERAL OBSERVATIONS.

Ift.

IN receiving the General, the fwords are not to be drawn, till the General is oppofite the left flank of the fquadron on your right.

IId.

In filing to the center of the line to difmount, the whole fhould be put in motion together, and fhould clofe more to the right.

IIId.

In forming battalion to the center of the line, the regiment fhould incline to the right.

IVth.

After opening of files for manual, at the word—Forwards, the regiment dreffes to the right.

Vth. The

Vth.

The time of drawing ſwords and ſaluting, &c. to be taken from the Lieutenant Colonel.

VIth.

In the filings, the officers who lead are not to go off too faſt at firſt, ſignal will be given them when to change their pace to a walk.

VIIth.

In column, the files are to be quite cloſe.

VIIIth.

In taking ground to the right or left, the flank officers muſt lead at a trot.

IXth.

In forming the line the ſquadrons ſhould halt rather ſhort of their ground, and then move up and dreſs.

Xth. The

Xth.

The ſecond officer of each ſquadron ſhould always lead to the rear.

XIth.

Skirmiſhers ſhould ſtop their horſes when they fire, load when they retire, and always cover the diviſion they are meant to ſupport, never to fire after. *Bugle horn.*

MOVE-

M O V E M E N T S.

Ift.

To the right wheel the line.

Each fquadron to wheel the eighth part of a circle to the right, then to take its pofition in line, dreffing by the right fquadron.

IId.

Form columns to left by fquadrons, crofs the ground by fubdivifions in a trot.

Form fquadrons to right.

IIId.

Form line, dreffing by the left, by *fignal of Bugle horn.*

IVth.

Retreat through defile from the flanks of the line and front fingly.

Vth. Form

Vth.

Form a wedge when paſſed the defile, advance in wedge and charge in line.

VIth.

Attack to the front, flank diviſions forming a rank intire, ſupported by the center diviſions, advance or retire according to the ſignals.

VIIth.

Form one ſquadron, on the retreat; front, charge, halt, and retreat.

VIIIth.

Form ſix ſquadrons.

IXth.

Form two lines to the front by taking ground by ſubdiviſions inwards.

Retreat by lines.

Xth.

Advance and gain the right flank of the enemy.

Firſt

First trumpet. Skirmishers of the front line move out in the front, form a rank intire, and keep up a constant irregular fire while both lines move slowly on.

Second trumpet. Second line forms a solid column by head to haunch to the left, passes the first line, and having gained the flank, they take half intervals; at the *signal of the bugle horn,* the skirmishers join, and the column which gained the flank wheels into line, and the whole charges by *signal of trumpet.*

XIth.

Signal of French horn. The whole goes about by subdivisions, wheels to the left, and retreats in a wedge.

Signal of bugle horn.

XIIth.

Form a line upon the center.

XIIIth.

Form six squadrons.

XIVth. File

XIVth.

File from flanks of ſquadrons to the rear, cloſe to the center of the regiment, front, each man turning ſingly.

By ſignal.

XVth.

Four center ſquadrons of the line form to the front, two flank ſquadrons incline outwards by troops, and having gained the flanks—the whole charge the front and flank of the enemy.

By ſignals.

XVIth.

Retreat and form line.

Front.

Retreat.

XVIIth.

Charge, and Rear Guard. *

Charge, diſperſe, fire, and rally in oppoſite lines.—Wheel inwards, open ranks, officers and ſtandards in front, march up in parade and ſalute the King or reviewing General.

Ali

* *Look for Rear Guard at the end of theſe movements for an explanation.*

All movements to be done as quick as poſſible, conſiſtantly with order.

The trumpeters, excepting the ſignal ones, to keep cloſe together in the rear of the center ſquadron when in line, and to divide themſelves upon the flanks when in columns.

Rear Guard.

The whole charges and halts; at the *ſignal of the French horn*, the whole goes about by ſubdiviſions, (at word of command) flank diviſions form and halt, center ſtill keep retiring; *at ſignal of trumpet*, center diviſions front and halt, the flanks go about; the rear rank of flank diviſions ſhould now return ſwords, and make ready their carbines; *at ſignal of the French horn*, center diviſions retire, the flanks front, and the whole ſkirmiſh inſtantly, *viz.* front rank with ſwords, rear with carbines or piſtols.

At ſignal of trumpet, center diviſions front and halt; the front rank of ſkirmiſhers form about 40 or 50 yards from the diviſions, leaving ſuch a ſpace between the flank diviſions as the center, when they move up in line may have a little interval; *ſignal of Bugle horn*, ſkirmiſhers join their diviſions, and the center moves briſkly up, and the whole charges in line, and halts; *ſignal of French horn*, center diviſions retire, and the rear rank of flank diviſions ſhould ſkirmiſh in front immediately, and remain in front till the *bugle horn ſounds*. The center diviſions and front rank of the flanks retire alternately according to ſignals.

The Light Dragoon regiments form three ſquadrons, and therefore carry three ſtandards; the Generals or Colonels and the eldeſt Captains troops, in the right ſquadron; the Lieutenant Colonels and the ſecond Captains troops, in the left ſquadron; the Majors and third Captains troops in the center ſquadron, or elſe by the colour of their horſes, to match as near

as

as poſſible to the colours of black, brown, bay, cheſnut; to make each ſquadron uniform, the officers divide themſelves, and take poſt according to their rank.

The method of FETCHING and LODGING the STANDARDS.

When the regiment is formed in the field for exerciſe, the Major orders the trumpets (except one to remain with each ſquadron) to the center ſqnadron, where they are to be formed into ranks according to their number, all facing outwards. This being done, he orders the eldeſt Cornet to march for the ſtandards, with a quarter-maſter, and four or five files, or a quarter rank from the center of that ſquadron, the Cornet marching at the head of the detachment, the trumpets in his front, and the quarter-maſter in the rear of the whole. When the Cornet comes to the place where the ſtandards are lodged, he is to form his detachment

into a rank intire, facing the houſe; then the Cornet orders his men to draw their ſwords, except thoſe men who are to carry the ſtandards, as it is uſual for the party to march for the ſtandards without ſound of trumpet or ſwords drawn; on receiving the ſtandards the trumpets are to ſound a flouriſh, then he is to march back to the regiment, the trumpets ſounding a march; but inſtead of marching along the front of the regiment, he is to march in the rear of it, untill he comes to the interval, which was made by their marching out, and then he is to wheel, and march his men into their former places; as ſoon as the ſtandards are come near the regiment, the Major orders the whole to draw their ſwords, on which the trumpets remaining with the ſquadrons ſound a march; this is a ceremony always to be paid the ſtandards, both in bringing them to, and carrying them from the regiment. When the ſtandards are come, the eldeſt Cornets of the right and left ſquadrons are to march with three men from the center of the front rank,

along

along the front, and when they come opposite to the ſtandards, they are to halt, and to order thoſe men that are to carry the ſtandards to return their ſwords, and take their ſeveral ſtandards. The Cornets are then to march back with their ſtandards, taking with them their reſpective trumpets, who are to ſound a march, and as ſoon as they have got to the center of the intervals between the ſquadrons, they are to wheel to the rear, and march until they come oppoſite to the intervals of the front and center or rear ranks, and then to wheel to their ſquadrons, and march between thoſe ranks until they come to their places, and then to wheel up. The trumpets are then to go to their poſts, and the regiment to return their ſwords.

When the ſtandards are to be lodged, the Major orders the Cornets of the right and left ſquadrons to carry the ſtandards to the center ſquadron, which they are to do in the ſame manner as they brought them from thence, the trumpets ſounding a march; and when they have delivered

them to that ſquadron, the Cornets are to return with the men to their ſquadrons, marching between the front and center, or rear ranks, if two deep only, until they come to their own places, and then wheel up; the trumpets are to remain with the ſtandards, except one to each ſquadron; when the Cornets of the other ſquadrons are returned, the Cornet that brought the ſtandards is to march back with the ſame number of files (the trumpets ſounding a march) and lodge the ſtandards, drawing up his men in a rank intire as he did when he received them, on which the trumpets ſound a flouriſh; then he orders the ſwords to be returned, and marches back to the regiment without ſound of trumpet.

Before the ſtandards are carried to the center ſquadron, the Major is to order the regiment to draw their ſwords, and as ſoon as the ſtandards are gone, to return them.

A regi-

A regiment of two ſquadrons muſt ſend a detachment from the right ſquadron to fetch the ſtandards.

When a diviſion or ſquadron comes into quarters, a ſubaltern generally marches with a quarter rank and the trumpets to lodge the ſtandards in the ſame manner, and alſo to fetch them.

If the field of exerciſe is very far off, it is uſual for the regiment to carry the ſtandards from their quarters along with them there, to prevent the unneceſſary ceremony of fetching them ſo many miles.

An Explanation of the following Words of Command.

Open Order.

Is the diſtance between each rank when drawn up in ſquadron, which diſtance muſt be equal to half the front of the ſquadron.

Order.

Is the diſtance the ranks are to be at when the ſquadrons march, which is equal to a third of the front.

Cloſe Order.

Is the diſtance the ranks are to be at when moving up to an enemy, which diſtance is, that four men may juſt wheel round.

Cloſe to the Croop.

Is as cloſe as they can be; that the horſes noſes of the rear rank touch the tails of the front rank, in which poſition they are to charge. *The diſtance between each ſquadron, is to be equal to the ground one ſquadron ſtands on.*

Files.

All the men that ſtand behind each other are called in file, as thoſe which ſtand abreaſt of each other are ſaid to be in rank; open files are the intervals made by every other man moving out of his rank, to the right or left.

Ranks

Ranks by fours.

Are the men divided into fours for the more expeditious way of wheeling to the right or left about, (as four horſes in breadth are equal to one in length) and for marching; by fours is meant, four men a breaſt, or two men a breaſt is moſtly practiſed on marching from one quarters to another.

Quarter Ranks.

Is each ſquadron divided into four equal parts.

Ranks of three Diviſions.

Is each ſquadron divided into three equal parts.

Ranks of two Diviſions.

Is each ſquadron divided into two equal parts.

The

The HONOURS PAID by the LIGHT DRAGOONS to GENERAL OFFICERS.

Generals of horſe or foot to be received with ſwords drawn, all the trumpets ſounding a march, and the officers to ſalute, except the Cornets carrying the ſtandards, *unleſs he is a Prince.*

Lieutenant Generals, to be received with ſwords drawn, all the trumpets ſounding a march, and the officers to ſalute, except the Cornets carrying the ſtandards.

Major Generals, to be received with ſwords drawn, one trumpet only of each ſquadron ſounding a march, and no officer to ſalute.

Brigadier Generals, to be received with ſwords drawn, but no trumpet to ſound, or any officer to ſalute.

GUARDS for GENERAL OFFICERS. FURNISHED by the LIGHT DRAGOONS.

The General in Chief has for his Guard one Captain, one Lieutenant, one Cornet, with a ſtandard; if a Prince, the King's ſtandard, or otherwiſe the ſecond ſtandard, two ſerjeants, two corporals, two trumpets, and forty eight private men, at the higheſt eſtabliſhment. *The trumpets to ſound a march, and the officers to ſalute, but not with the ſtandard unleſs a Prince.*

OR,

One Captain, one Lieutenant, one Cornet, with a ſtandard; two ſerjeants, two corporals, two trumpets and twenty two private men, at the loweſt eſtabliſhment.

A Ge-

A General of horſe or foot has for his Guard one Captain, one Lieutenant, one Cornet, but no ſtandard; two ſerjeants, two corporals, two trumpets, and forty eight private men, at the higheſt eſtabliſhment. *The trumpets to ſound a march, and the officers to ſalute.*

O R,

One Captain, one Lieutenant, one Cornet, two ſerjeants, two corporals, two trumpets, twenty two private men, at the loweſt eſtabliſhment.

A Lieutenant General has for his Guard, one Lieutenant, one ſerjeant, one corporal, one trumpet, and twenty nine private men, at the higheſt eſtabliſhment. *The trumpet to ſound three ſalutes, or flouriſhes, and the officer to ſalute.*

O R,

One Lieutenant, one ſerjeant, one corporal, one trumpet, and ſeventeen private men, at the loweſt eſtabliſhment.

A Major

A Major General has for his Guard, one Cornet, one ſerjeant, one corporal, one trumpet, and nineteen private men, at the higheſt eſtabliſhment. *The trumpet to ſound two ſalutes, or flouriſhes, the officer not to ſalute.*

OR,

One Cornet, one ſerjeant, one corporal, one trumpet, and fifteen private men, at the loweſt eſtabliſhment.

A Brigadier General has for his Guard, one ſerjeant, one corporal, and twelve men; the ſame number on both eſtabliſhments.

A General of the horſe or foot has a ſerjeant, and two ſentries, at his door.

A Lieutenant General has the ſame number.

A Major General has two ſentries at his door.

A Bri-

A Brigadier General has one ſentry at his door

A Colonel has one ſentry at his door, as alſo have all commanding officers; and all have likewiſe an orderly man to attend upon them.

MILITARY

MILITARY FUNERALS of the CAVALRY.

A General's funeral to be ſaluted with three rounds of eleven pieces of cannon, whole loading, attended by ſix ſquadrons and four battalions, to fire three vollies of ſmall arms.

A Lieutenant General's with three rounds of nine pieces of cannon, attended by four ſquadrons and three battalions, to fire three vollies of ſmall arms.

A Major General's with three rounds of ſeven pieces of cannon, attended by three ſquadrons and two battalions, to fire three vollies of ſmall arms.

A Brigadier General's, with three rounds of five pieces of cannon, attended by two ſquadrons, and one battalion, to fire three vollies of ſmall arms.

A Colonel's attended by his regiment, or an equal number, with three vollies of ſmall arms.

A Lieu-

A Lieutenant Colonel's by one Major, two Captains, eight ſubalterns, eight ſerjeants, eight corporals, four trumpets, and eighty private men.

A Major's, by two Captains, eight ſubalterns, eight ſerjeants, eight corporals, four trumpets, and eighty private men.

A Captain's, by his own troop, or an equal number.

A Lieutenant's, by one Lieutenant, one ſerjeant, one corporal, one trumpet, and twenty nine private men.

A Cornet's, by one Cornet, one ſerjeant, one corporal, one trumpet and nineteen private men

Upon the coffin of every officer is to be laid, his ſaſh, drawn ſword, and a pair of piſtols; alſo a horſe to be led with a black cloth thrown over the ſaddle and furniture, and the boots to be reverſed, with the toes turned towards the horſes tail.

tail. Three vollies are to be fired at the funerals of all officers. *The muſic to play the dead march in Saul; the trumpets to ſound their dead march.* The pall to be ſupported by officers of the ſame rank as that of the deceaſed; if there is not a ſufficient number, then by officers next in ſeniority.

A Chaplain's, by a Cornet's party, with a mourning horſe, a bible and caſſock to be laid on his coffin, and three vollies fired.

An Adjutant's, if only ſuch, by a Cornet's party, as an officer's, and three vollies fired.

A Surgeon's, by a Cornet's party, with a mourning horſe, a drawn ſword, pair of piſtols, an amputation knife and ſaw to be laid on his coffin, and three vollies to be fired.

A Quarter-Maſter's, by one ſerjeant, one corporal, and twelve private men; all the Quarter-maſters following by twos as mourners.

A Serjeant's, by one ſerjeant, one corporal, and twelve men; all the ſerjeants following by twos as mourners.

A Corporal's, by one ſerjeant, one corporal, and twelve men.

A Trumpeter's, by one ſerjeant, one corporal, and twelve men. Upon the coffin to be laid a trumpet, with the ſword and piſtols; all the trumpeters attending and ſounding a dead march.

A Riding-Maſter's, by one ſerjeant, one corporal, and twelve men. Upon the coffin a ſhambrier or riding ſchool whip to be laid, with the ſword and piſtols.

A Farrier's, by a ſerjeant's party, and all the farriers following by twos as mourners. Upon the coffin, with a drawn ſword, to be laid a pair of pincers, a hammer, and horſe-ſhoe.

A Pri-

A Private Dragoon's, by a ſerjeant's party; upon the coffin to be laid a drawn ſword, and pair of piſtols; a mourning horſe to be led at all the funerals from a General to a private dragoon. It is uſual for the reſt of the men without arms to follow the body, which is to be carried by dragoons from the officer to the private man, the funeral party marching before with their carbines reverſed, and firing three vollies at the funerals of all.

Major Cunningham of the ſecond troop of horſe guards, died at Northampton, in October, 1771, and was buried by the 11th regiment of Dragoons, the Marquis of Lothian's, in All Saints Church, with the following Military Honours. Firſt, marched a party of Dragoons on horſe-back, the trumpets ſounding the dead march; then followed the Major's horſe, covered with black cloth, led by two Dragoons on foot, their ſwords reverſed under their left arms; after that the body, on which was laid his ſaſh, drawn ſword, and piſtols; Major Dundaſs followed as chief mourner, then four mourners in

black cloaks; a party of Dragoons on foot cloſed the proceſſion, with their arms reverſed; when they arrived at the Church, the horſe drew up on one ſide, and the foot on the other. After the ſervice was finiſhed, the party on foot fired three vollies, *due to the memory of a worthy man.*

The FORM of a FUNERAL PARTY.

The party for the funeral ceremony is to draw up in one or two ranks, facing the houſe, or tent, where the body lies, and when the body is brought out, the commanding officer gives theſe words of command.

Reſt your carbines.

Reverſe your carbines.

Rear

Rear ranks close to the front.

March.

The ranks close.

To the right wheel by divisions.

March.

They wheel into two or more divisions according to their strength. The officer or officers will then reverse their swords under their left arms, and the eldest officer takes post in the rear, and the youngest officer marches in the front. The serjeants also reverse their carbines, and if there is only one officer, the serjeant marches in the front, and the officer in the rear; and the trumpets in the rear of the whole behind the officer or officers, and sound the dead march; and if a band of Music attends, it plays the dead march in Saul, and marches in the rear of the trumpets. Then follows the deceased's horse, covered with a black

cloth, and led by a dragoon, the boots reverſed and fixed on each ſide with the toes turned towards the horſe's tail; then follows the body, upon the coffin is laid a drawn ſword and pair of piſtols; if an officer, his ſaſh alſo; the party marches off, led by the youngeſt officer, and open ranks, the body following the party, and generally the reſt of the men follow after, by twos, without arms; when they come to the place of burial, the officer orders

Halt.

Ranks to the right and left, wheel backwards.

March.

Each rank as told off, wheels back, one half to the right, the other to the left, and forms a lane.

Reſt on your arms reverſed.

They come to the funeral poſture. * The body then paſſes between the two lines, he orders

Reſt

* *That is each man lays his cheek upon the back of his hand, placed on the but of his carbine, the muzzle being on the ground.*

Reſt your carbines.

Shoulder your carbines.

To the right and left, wheel and form your ranks.

March.

They wheel up, and form as before.

Rear ranks cloſe to the front.

March.

The rear ranks of each diviſion cloſe up.

Diviſions to the right, or left, wheel.

March.

They wheel.

Halt.

 March.

March.

They march till they come to the grave.

Halt.

Rear ranks, to your proper diſtance.

They go to the right about.

March.

They march eight or ten paces.

Front.

They come to their front.

When the funeral ſervice is over the officer commanding the party, orders

Make ready.

Preſent.

Fire.

They

They preſent in the air and fire a volley, which they repeat three times. After the third time, they ſtand recovered, he orders them to

Half cock.

Shoulder.

Shut your pans.

Rear ranks cloſe to the front.

March.

They cloſe.

To the right, wheel by diviſions.

They wheel again in two or more diviſions.

Halt.

March.

The commanding officer now takes his poſt in the front, the other officers taking their

their ufual pofts. They open their ranks, the trumpets founding a march, and when they come to the regimental parade he difmiffes the men to their quarters. It is ufual for the party to load before it marches off.

Effects of the Dead.

When any commiffioned officer fhall happen to die, or be killed in our fervice, the Major of the regiment, or the officer doing the Major's duty in his abfence, fhall immediately fecure all his effects or equipage then in camp or quarters, and fhall, before the next regimental Court Martial, make an inventory thereof, and forthwith tranfmit the fame to the office of our Secretary at War, to the end that his executors may, after payment of his debts in quarters, and interment, receive the overplus, if any be, to his or their ufe.

When

When any non commiſſioned officer, or private ſoldier ſhall happen to die, or be killed in our ſervice, the then commanding officer of the troop ſhall, in the preſence of two other commiſſioned officers, take an account of whatever effects he dies poſſeſſed of, above his regimental cloathing, arms, and accoutrements; and tranſmit the ſame to the office of our Secretary at War; which ſaid effects are to be accounted for, and paid to the repreſentative of ſuch deceaſed non commiſſioned officer or ſoldier. And in caſe any of the officers, ſo authoriſed to take care of the effects of dead officers and ſoldiers, ſhould, before they ſhall have accounted to their repreſentatives for the ſame, have occaſion to leave the regiment, by preferment or otherwiſe; they ſhall, before they be permitted to quit the ſame, depoſit in the hand of the commanding officer, or of the agent of the regiment, all the effects of ſuch deceaſed non commiſſioned officers and ſoldiers, in order that the ſame may be ſecured for, and paid to, their reſpective repreſentatives.

At

At the firſt raiſing the eleven Light Troops in the year 1755, they conſiſted of one Captain, one Lieutenant, one Cornet, one quarter-maſter, one farrier, two drums, two ſerjeants, three corporals, and fifty-ſix private dragoons.

When they were reduced, in the year 1763, they conſiſted of one Captain, two Lieutenants, two Cornets, one quarter-maſter, one farrier, two drums, four ſerjeants, four corporals, and one hundred and fourteen private dragoons.

The Light Dragoon regiments in the late war, conſiſted of ſix troops, with one Captain, one Lieutenant, two Cornets, one quarter-maſter, one farrier, two drums, two french horns, four ſerjeants, four corporals, and ninety-eight private dragoons per troop.

The

The Light Dragoon regiments now confiſt of ſix troops, with one Captain, one Lieutenant, one Cornet, one quarter-maſter, one farrier, one trumpet, two ſerjeants, two corporals, and twenty-ſix private dragoons per troop.

GEORGE

GEORGE R.

Our will and pleaſure is, that the following regulations for the Standards or Guidons, Cloathing, &c. of our Regiments of Light Dragoons, be duly obſerved, and put in execution, at ſuch times as the particulars are or ſhall be furniſhed.

NO Colonel is to put his arms, creſt, device, or livery, on any part of the appointments of the regiment under his command.

Standards or Guidons.

The ſtandards or guidons of the Light Dragoons, to be of ſilk. The taſſels and cords to be of crimſon ſilk and gold or ſilver mixed. The lance of the ſtandard or guidon, to be eight feet long, ſpear

ſpear and ferril included. The flag of the ſtandard or guidon, to be two feet eight inches to the end of the ſlit of the ſwallow tail, and one foot eight inches on the lance, the cords and taſſels included to be one foot long.

The King's, or firſt ſtandard or guidon of each regiment, to be crimſon, with the roſe and thiſtle conjoined, and crown over them in the center. His Majeſty's motto, *Dieu et mon droit*, underneath. The white horſe, in a compartment, in the firſt and fourth corner; and the rank of the regiment, in gold or ſilver characters, on a ground of the ſame colour as the facing of the regiment, in a compartment, in the ſecond and third corners.

The ſecond and third ſtandard or guidon of each corps, to be of the colour of the facing of the regiment, with the badge of the regiment in the center, or the rank of the regiment, in gold or ſilver Roman characters, on a crimſon ground,

ground, within a wreath of roſes and thiſtles on the ſame ſtalk. The motto of the regiment underneath. The white horſe, on a red ground, to be in the firſt and fourth compartments, and the roſe and thiſtle conjoined upon a red ground, in the ſecond and third compartments. The diſtinction of the third ſtandard or guidon, to be a figure (3) on a circular ground of red, underneath the motto.

Thoſe corps who have any particular badge, are to carry it in the center of their ſecond and third ſtandard or guidon, with the rank of the regiment on a red ground, within a ſmall wreath of roſes and thiſtles, in the ſecond and third corners; except thoſe of the Prince of Wales's Light Dragoons. The rank of that regiment to be under the plume of feathers.

Trumpets.

The trumpets to be of braſs. The cords to be crimſon, mixed with the colour of the facing of the regiment, except

cept the Royal Light Dragoons whoſe cords are Royal colour, yellow and Blue.

Bells of Arms.

The bells of arms to be painted with the colour of the facing of the regiment, upon which is to be the badge or rank of the regiment, as in the ſecond guidon.

Camp Colours.

The camp colours to be of the colour of the facing of the regiment, with the rank of the regiment in the center; to be ſwallow-tailed, and to be eighteen inches long on the part affixed to the pole; the poles to be ſeven feet ſix inches long, except thoſe for the ſtandard and rear guards, which are to be nine feet.

Uniform of the Officers.

The number of each regiment to be on the buttons of the uniforms of the officers,

and men, the initial letters of the title of the Royal regiments to be on the buttons
K.
likewise, as L. D.
15.

The uniforms to be made up in the same manner as those of the men; the buttons on the sleeves to be set on length ways up the arm, but the sleeves not to be slit. The waistcoats, breeches, and linings of the coats to be of the same colour as what is ordered for the men.

Coats of the Officers of the Light Dragoons.

The coats of the officers of the Light Dragoons may be without lace, or embroidery; but if the Colonel thinks proper, either gold or silver embroidered, or laced button holes are permitted.

Waistcoats.

The waistcoates to be without lace or embroidery, and to have cross pockets.

Epaulettes.

Epaulettes.

The officers of the Light Dragoons to have epaulettes on each ſhoulder, of gold or ſilver embroidered, or laced with fringe; the cloth of the epaulettes to be of the colour of the facing.

Lappels.

The breadth of the lappels to be three inches, and to be no wider at the top than at the bottom.

Houſings and Caps.

Houſings and caps, except thoſe of the Queen's and Prince of Wales's Light Dragoons, to be laced with gold or ſilver lace, and a ſtripe of cloth in the middle of the colour of that on the mens; a taſſel to be on the corner of the houſings, and one on the middle of the caps; to have black or white bearſkin to cover the piſtols. Thoſe of the Queen's Light

Dragoons to be of leopard-ſkin, with ſilver fringe; and thoſe of the Prince of Wales's Light Dragoons to be black cloth, with ſtripes of white goat-ſkin, and ſilver lace.

Saddles, Girths, Surcingles, Piſtols, Bitts, Gloves, Boots, and Spurs.

The ſaddles, girths, ſurcingles, piſtols, bitts, gloves, boots and ſpurs, to be uniform. The boots to be round-toed, and of a light ſort.

Standard Belts.

The ſtandard belts to be of the colour of the facing of the regiment, and laced as the houſings.

Saſhes.

The ſaſhes to be of crimſon ſilk, and worn round the waiſt.

Swords,

Swords, Sword-Knots, and Sword-Belts.

The ſwords, ſword-knots, and ſword-belts of the officers of each regiment of Light Dragoons to be uniform; the ſword-knots and ſword belts to be plain, either of buff colour, or white, according to the colour of the waiſtcoat, and to have yellow or white buckles, or claſps, according to the colour of the buttons of the uniform. The ſword-belts to be worn over the right ſhoulder.

Helmets.

The officers of the Light Dragoons to have helmets.

Gaiters.

The officers and men of the Light Dragoons to have black half gaiters.

Uniform of the Quarter-Maſters.

The uniform of the Quarter-Maſters to be without lace or embroidery, but to have a gold or ſilver button on the coat and waiſtcoat, and to have two epaulettes, and to have helmets; to wear crimſon ſaſhes of ſpun ſilk round the waiſt. The ſaddles, girths, ſurcingles, piſtols, bitts, houſings, and caps, ſwords, ſword-belts, gloves, boots and ſpurs to be uniform. The furniture to be made like thoſe of the officers, but the lace not to be ſo broad, and to have no taſſels on the houſings and caps.

Serjeants Coats of the Light Dragoons.

The ſerjeants of the Light Dragoons to be diſtinguiſhed by a gold or ſilver button-hole, a narrow lace round the cape, and to have epaulettes; the cloth of the epaulettes to be of the colour of the facing, with a narrow gold or ſilver lace round it, and a gold or ſilver fringe.

To

To wear a ſaſh round the waiſt of crimſon ſpun ſilk, with a ſtripe of the colour of the facing of the regiment.

Coats of the Corporals of the Light Dragoons.

The corporals of the Light Dragoons to have a narrow gold or ſilver lace round the turn-up of the ſleeves, and to have epaulettes; the cloth of the epaulettes to be of the colour of the facing, with a narrow yellow or white ſilk tape round, and a ſilk fringe.

Coats of the Private-Men of the Light Dragoons.

The coats of the Light Dragoons to be lappelled to the waiſt, the ſleeves to be turned up with the colour of the lappel, an epaulette on each ſhoulder, the cloth of the eppaulettes to be of the colour of the facing, with a narrow yellow or white tape round it, and worſted fringe.

Sleeves of the Light Dragoons.

The buttons on the ſleeves to be ſet on length ways up the arm, but the ſleeves not to be ſlit.

Pockets, Capes, and Button-Holes of the Coats of the Light Dragoons.

The coats to have long pockets, and turn-down capes of the colour of the facing, the capes to be made in ſuch manner, that they may occaſionally be buttoned up round the neck; the button-holes of the coats to be of a very narrow yellow buff, or white braid, and ſet on as hereafter ſpecified.

Pockets and Button-Holes of the Waiſtcoats.

The waiſtcoats to have croſs pockets, without flaps, the button holes to be without the braid.

Coats of the Trumpeters.

The coats of the trumpeters are not to have long hanging ſleeves, and are to be conformable to the particulars hereafter ſpecified.

Hats of the Trumpeters.

All trumpeters to have hats, with feathers of the colour of the facing of their lappels; the Royal regiments have red feathers; all trumpeters to have ſwords with a ſcymitar blade.

Farriers.

The farriers of the Light Dragoons to have blue coats with blue linings, and blue waiſtcoats and breeches; the lappels to be blue, the capes and cuffs of the ſleeves to be of the colour of the facing of the regiment, except thoſe of the Royal regiments, which are faced with blue, whoſe capes and cuffs are to be red; the

button

button holes to be the ſame as thoſe which are ordered for the men. To wear a ſmall black bearſkin cap, with a horſeſhoe on the fore part, of ſilver plated metal on a black ground, and to have churns or budgetts, and an apron.

Helmets.

All the Light Dragoons to have helmets.

Watering Caps.

The watering or forage caps to be red, turned up with the colour of the facing, and the rank of the regiment on the little flap.

Cloaks.

The cloaks to be red, lined with the ſame colour as the mens coats, and claſps ſet on a top, upon loops of the ſame colour as the lace on the houſings; the capes to be of the colour of the facing.

Shoulder

Shoulder-Belts and Waiſt-Belts.

The breadth of the ſhoulder-belts of the Light Dragoons to be two inches and a half. Thoſe regiments which have buff waiſtcoats are to have buff-coloured accoutrements; thoſe which have white waiſtcoats, are to have white. The breadth of the waiſt belts are to be one inch and three quarters, to have yellow buckles or claſps.

Houſings and Holſter-Caps.

The houſings and holſter-caps to be of the colour of the facing of the regiment, except the King's, Queen's, and Prince of Wales's Light Dragoons. Thoſe of the King's and Queen's to be white, with a Royal lace, yellow and blue. The houſings and caps to be laced with one broad white or yellow worſted or mohair lace, with a ſtripe in the middle of one third of the whole breadth, as hereafter ſpecified. The rank of the regiment

to be embroidered on the houfings, upon a red ground, within a wreath of rofes and thiftles, or the particular badge of the regiment, as on the fecond guidon or ftandard. The King's cypher, with the crown over it, to be embroidered on the holfter caps, and under the cypher, the number, or rank of the regiment. The houfings and caps of the Prince of Wales's regiment of Light Dragoons to be of black cloth, with ftripes of white goat-fkin.

Bridons.

The officers and men of the Light Dragoons to have black bridons, and they are to be made in fuch manner, that the horfes may be linked with them when the regiments are difmounted.

General

General View of the Differences and Diſtinctions of the ſeveral Corps of Light Dragoons, in the Cloathing, Horſe Furniture, and Standards.

REGIMENTS.

Rank and Titles of the ſeveral Corps of Light Dragoons.

The 12th or Prince of Wales's Light Dragoons.

The 15th or King's Light Dragoons.

The 16th or Queen's Light Dragoons.

The 17th regiment of Light Dragoons.

The 18th regiment of Light Dragoons.

The

The Cloathing of the Serjeants, Corporals, and Private-Men.

Colour of the Facings, and Lappels.

The Prince of Wales's black with half lappels.

The Kings's blue with half lappels.

The Queen's blue with half lappels.

The 17th white with half lappels.

The 18th white with half lappels.

Colour of Buttons, and how ſet on.

All white, two and two.

Colour of Waiſtcoats and Breeches, and Linings of Coats and Cloaks.

All white.

Hats none, all helmets.

Cloathing

Cloathing of the Trumpeters.

Colour of the Coat, and of the Facing.

The Prince of Wales's, the King's, and Queen's, red with blue.

The 17th, and 18th, white with red.

Colour of Waiſtcoat, Breeches, and Linings of the Coats.

The Prince of Wales's, the King's, and Queen's, white.

The 17th, and 18th, red.

Colour of the Lace on the Cloaths of the Trumpeters.

The Prince of Wales's, the King's, and Queen's, Royal lace, blue and yellow.

The 17th, white with a black edge.

The 18th, red and white.

Houſings

Housings and Holster-Caps.

Colour of the Housings and Holster-Caps.

The Prince of Wales's, black with stripes of white goatskin.

The King's, Queen's, 17th, and 18th, all white.

Colour of the Lace on the Housings and Holster-Caps.

The Prince of Wales's no lace.

The King's, and Queen's, Royal lace, yellow with a blue stripe.

The 17th, white with a black edge.

The 18th, red and white.

Badge or Device on the Housings and Holster-Caps.

The Prince of Wales's, the feathers issuing out of the coronet.

The

The King's, the King's creſt within the garter.

The Queen's, the Queen's cypher within the garter.

The 17th, rank of the regiment, 17. L. D.

The 18th, rank of the regiment, 18. L. D.

Standards or Guidons.

Colour of the Second and Third Standard or Guidon.

The Prince of Wales's black.

The King's, and Queen's, blue.

The 17th and 18th, both white.

Embroidery on the Three Standards.

The Prince of Wales's, ſilver painted.

The King's, gold painted.

The Queen's, gold and ſilver painted.

The 17th and 18th, both gold and ſilver painted.

Fringe on the Three Standards or Guidons.

The Prince of Wales's, ſilver

The King's and Queen's, both gold

The 17th, ſilver and red.

The 18th, ſilver.

Badge or Device of the Second and Third Standard or Guidon.

The Prince of Wales's, the feathers iſſuing out of the coronet, alſo, the riſing ſun, and red dragon.

The King's, King's creſt within the garter.

The Queen's, Queens cypher within the garter.

The 17th, deaths head.

The 18th, rank of the regiment, 18. L. D.

Motto on the Second and Third Standard or Guidon.

The Prince of Wales's, *Ich Dien.*

The King's, *Merebimur Emsdorff.*

The Queen's, *aut Cursu, aut Cõminus Armis.*

The 17th, *or Glory.*

The 18th, *no motto.*

ORDERS FOR MOUNTING THE CAVALRY.

War Office, July 27, 1764.

His Majeſty having been pleaſed to order, that all his regiments of Horſe and Dragoons, *except the Light Dragoons*, ſhall be mounted only on ſuch horſes as ſhall have their full tails, without the leaſt part taken from them; all breeders and dealers in horſes for the ſervice of the army, are deſired to take notice, that, for the future, no horſes but ſuch as ſhall have their full tails, without the leaſt part taken from them, will be bought for any of the regiments of Horſe and Dragoons, *except the Light Dragoons*.

Warrant for regulating the attendance of Officers belonging to the ſeveral Regiments of Cavalry.

GEORGE R.

Whereas We were pleaſed by Our warrant, bearing date the 27th day of July, 1764, to eſtabliſh certain rules and regulations for the attendance of the ſeveral officers of Our regiments of Horſe and Dragoons within Our kingdom of Great Britain, with their reſpective corps; and whereas We have ſince found it neceſſary, for the good of Our ſervice, to eſtabliſh ſome farther regulations for the attendance of the ſaid officers: We have therefore judged it proper to revoke and annul Our warrant above mentioned, and We do hereby revoke and annul the ſame. And

Our farther will and pleaſure is, that, in lieu thereof, and for the more effectual maintenance of good order and diſcipline in Our Royal Regiment of Horſe Guards, and in Our regiments of Dragoon Guards and Dragoons, the following rules be ſtrictly obſerved; for the exact execution of which the Colonel and Field-Officer commanding each regiment are to be reſponſible:

(1ſt) That with each of Our ſaid regiments, one Field Officer ſhall be always preſent with the regiment, that one Captain ſhall be preſent with each ſquadron, and one Subaltern with each troop.

(2d) That the Colonel or Field Officer commanding each regiment may grant leave of abſence to ſuch other officers whoſe private affairs may require it, taking care always to detain, or from time to time call in a ſufficient number of officers to do the duty of the regiment,

if

if ſo ſituated as to require the attendance of more officers than We have hereby directed to be conſtantly preſent.

(3d) That the officers appointed to carry on the recruiting ſervice ſhall not be included in the number hereby fixed for the conſtant duty of the regiment, or in the number of thoſe who ſhall be farther called in by the commanding officer for that duty.

(4th) That the monthly return of each regiment be made up, and tranſmitted as uſual on the firſt of each month, to Our Secretary at War, and to the Adjutant General of Our forces; and that the return of the abſent officers, which We have directed to be made on the fourteenth of each month, ſhall, in like manner, be made up and tranſmitted from the head quarters of every regiment in England to Our Secretary at War, and to the Adjutant General of Our forces; and from the regiments in North Britain, to the officer commanding on that ſtation

for the time being; and the commanding officer by whom the ſaid return ſhall be ſigned, is carefully to examine the ſame, as he is to be reſponſible that they are in every reſpect conformable to Our regulations.

(5th) That the number of officers hereby ordered to be preſent, ſhall remain with their commands until they ſhall be relieved; and, notwithſtanding the returns are ordered to be tranſmitted on the 1ſt and 14th of each month, yet the officers are to continue at quarters during all the intermediate time; and the commanding officer is hereby enjoined not to permit them to abſent themſelves from the duty they are employed on, except in caſes of great emergency, and then but for two days only: and all leaves ſo granted are to be ſpecified in the next return, with reaſons for granting them.

(6th) That no applications ſhall be made either to Us, or to the Commander in Chief of Our forces, for a leave of abſenſe

ſence for any officer of Our ſaid regiments, except through the Colonel or Field Officer commanding the regiment; and that all ſuch applications ſhall be ſo regulated, that no particular officer ſhall be abſent from his duty too long at one time. The ſame caution is to be obſerved in limiting the leaves granted by the Colonel or officer commanding each regiment.

(7th) That every officer, whether taken from the half pay or otherwiſe, on being appointed to a regiment, ſhall join it within four months at fartheſt from the date of his commiſſion, unleſs he ſhall have obtained a particular leave of abſence, which is not to be granted except on very cogent reaſons.

(8th) That if any officer, ſo appointed, ſhall exceed the time hereby limited, without a leave obtained for that purpoſe, he ſhall be returned *abſent without leave*; and the date of his commiſſion is to be ſpecified in the return, it being Our firm intention

intention immediately to ſuperſede any officer who ſhall neglect to pay due obedience to this Our order.

(9th) That every officer newly appointed, and who has never before ſerved in any of Our regiments of Cavalry, ſhall, upon joining his regiment, remain in quarters until he be perfected in riding and all regimental duty.

(10th) That no officer belonging to any of Our regiments of Cavalry ſtationed in Great Britain ſhall go out of the kingdom without leave obtained from Us, the warrant for which is to expreſs the time for which the leave is granted, and is to be entered in the office of Our Secretary at War.

(11th All officers, while preſent with their corps, are conſtantly to wear their uniforms.

(12th) Every

(12th) Every officer is to be preſent with his regiment annually in England by the 10th day of March, and in Scotland by the 10th of April, and remain with it till after the Spring review: And this Our order is upon no account to be diſpenſed with, except a particular leave ſhall be obtained for that purpoſe from Us, or the Commander in Chief of Our forces: and no ſuch leave ſhall be applied for, except in caſes of abſolute unavoidable neceſſity.

(13th) All recruiting officers and recruits are to join their reſpective corps in England by the 10th of March, and in Scotland by the 10th of April; as We do expect that Our regiments on each ſtation ſhall be compleat annually in men by thoſe reſpective days.

" And We do hereby direct, that all and ſeveral the rules and regulations hereby eſtabliſhed be punctually obſerved, upon pain of Our higheſt diſpleaſure. Given at Our Court at St. James's the eleventh day

day of February, 1767, in the ſeventh year of Our reign.

By His Majeſty's Command.

War Office. BARRINGTON.

Warrant

Warrant for regulating the Stock Purſe Fund of the Regiments of Dragoon Guards, Dragoons, and Light Dragoons.

GEORGE R.

Whereas We have judged it neceſſary for Our ſervice, to aſcertain the articles which may be charged againſt the ſtock purſe fund of Our regiments of Dragoon Guards, Dragoons, and *Light Dragoons*, excluding at the ſame time all other articles whatever, in order that the ſaid fund may be kept a part for the purpoſe of recruiting, and that the ballance which ſhall remain (after ſatisfying the charges hereby admitted) may be applied to other public military uſes: We have therefore thought fit to order and direct, that, for the

the future, no charge ſhall be made againſt the ſaid ſtock purſe fund, but what comes fairly and evidently under the following heads, viz.

"The levy-money and expence of each recruit, and alſo his ſubſiſtence till he joins the regiment."

"Bounty money to diſcharge men, to carry them home."

"The ſubſiſtence of invalids diſcharged and recommended to Our Royal bounty of Chelſea Hoſpital, from the day to which they are ſubſiſted by the regiment, to that on which they are admitted on the penſion, or rejected by the board."

"Expences of beating orders, and atteſted copies thereof."

"Expences of debenture warrants."

" Expences relating to deferters."

" And whereas Our late Royal Grandfather of Glorious Memory, was pleafed to direct, during the laft peace, that each of the Captains of Our regiments of Dragoons fhould be allowed 25l. yearly, to enable them to bear the contingent expences of their refpective Troops; which fum was, during the late war, encreafed to 35l. And whereas it is highly proper that the faid allowances fhould be now fixed by us: We taking into our Royal confideration, various expences which have, from different circumftances, become an additional charge on the Captains of Dragoons, fince the aforefaid regulation of Our late RoyalGrandfather, at 25l. per annum, are pleafed to direct, that for the future the ftock purfe account of Our regiments of Dragoons fhall be fettled annually to the 24th of June, when 5l. fhall be fet apart for each man, and twenty guineas for each horfe, wanting to compleat on the firft of February, and be carried to the credit of the fucceeding account;

account; after which the ſum of 30l. ſhall be given out of the ſaid fund to each of the Captains. And We are pleaſed to direct, that the ſums ſo paid to the Captains ſhall be entered as the laſt charge in the ſtock purſe account of each regiment of Dragoons."

"And Our farther will and pleaſure is, that in caſe any ſurplus ſhall remain on ballance of the ſtock purſe fund, annually ſtated on the 24th day of June, (after deducting the aforeſaid ſums for recruiting and remounting, which muſt be carried to the credit of the ſucceeding account, and after paying to each Captain their entire allowance of 30l.) that ballance ſhall be carried to the credit of the ſucceeding year's account. And the ſeveral Agents are hereby directed to acquaint Our Secretary at War, upon the ſettling of each year's accounts, with the amount of this ſurplus or ballance, for Our information."

"And

" And We do hereby direct, that all other charges and expences whatever, incurred by Our regiments of Dragoon Guards, Dragoons, and *Light Dragoons*, and which have been uſually allowed, ſhall for the future be inſerted in the general half yearly contingent bill, ordered to be tranſmitted to Our Secretary at War, by his letter bearing date the 26th day of November, 1765.

" Our farther will and pleaſure is, that in the keeping and making up the ſtock-purſe accounts of each of Our ſaid regiments, the following directions be for the future ſtrictly obſerved:

" That no more than three pounds eight ſhillings ſhall be allowed to any recruiting officer for each man recruited by him; out of which ſum no more than one guinea and a crown ſhall be given to the recruit, according to Our directions ſignified by Our Secretary at War, bearing date the 24th day of December, 1765; but no charge whatever is to be admitted

on account of recruits who may deſert before they join the regiment."

"That no recruiting officer ſhall be allowed credit for the levy money of any ſuch recruits as ſhall not be approved of by the commanding officer of each regiment reſpectively; but their ſubſiſtence ſhall be allowed. The ſtock-purſe fund ſhall be charged with the real expence of all the recruits who may die before they join the regiment; provided the day of their death, and the exact bounty money given them, be certified by the commanding officer, on the back of the atteſtation."

"That all ſubſiſtence iſſued to the recruits before they join the regiment, ſhall be charged ſeparately from the levy money."

"The accounts of all the recruiting officers are to be ſtated and ſettled on or before the 24th day of June."

"The

" The recruiting accounts are to be ſigned by the recruiting officer himſelf, and by the field officer commanding at quarters; and Our pleaſure is, that thoſe accounts, ſo ſigned, ſhall be good and ſufficient vouchers to the agent for the credit given by him to each recruiting officer, on the head of recruiting."

" That in all future ſtates of the regimental accounts given in to the reviewing Generals, the number of recruits, for which levy money and ſubſiſtence are charged, ſhall be particularly and ſeparately ſpecified."

" That no more than twenty guineas ſhall be given for each horſe."

" That the travelling expences incurred untill the horſes join the regiment, ſhall be charged in a ſeparate article, and the charges on that account particularly ſpecified and vouched."

"That the Captains ſhall account for the ſubſiſtence of the vacant men and horſes in their reſpective troops, ariſing from vacancies which happen between the days whereon each Captain uſually receives the ſubſiſtence of his troop; and that the ſtock-purſe fund ſhall have credit for the vacant ſubſiſtence of every man who ſhall die, deſert, or be diſcharged; and of every horſe that ſhall die, or be caſt between the above-mentioned periods, from the day on which they are no longer entitled to ſubſiſtence."

"That the ſtock-purſe fund ſhall alſo have credit for the ſums for which the horſes that ſhall be caſt from time to time, ſhall be ſold."

"We are farther pleaſed to direct, that every Colonel ſhall himſelf carefully examine the ſtock purſe account, previous to its being laid before the reviewing General: He is likewiſe to certify under his hand, that he believes it to be fair and exact.

exact. And the reviewing General ſhall report to Us any articles which ſhall appear to him to be charged contrary to theſe Our orders; as likewiſe whether proper credit be given to the ſtock-purſe fund for the whole vacant ſubſiſtence of men and horſes, and for the price of the caſt horſes."

"All the aforeſaid orders, regulations, and directions, We ſtrictly charge and command all reviewing Generals, Colonels, Commanding Officers, and agents of Our regiments of Dragoon Guards, Dragoons, and *Light Dragoons*, and all others whom they may concern, to follow and obey, under pain of Our higheſt diſpleaſure.

"Given at Our Court at St James's, this 19th day of February, 1766, in the ſixth year of Our reign.

By His Majeſty's Command,

War Office.

BARRINGTON."

Military Honours due to Crowned Heads.

All armies ſalute Crowned Heads with the utmoſt reſpect; *drums and trumpets beating and ſounding a march, colours and ſtandards dropping*, and *officers ſaluting*: their guards pay no compliment, except to Princes of the blood, and even that by courteſy, in the abſence of the Crowned Head.

Military Honours due to the Captain General of Great Britain, Field-Marſhall, General of the Empire, &c.

All theſe are treated in the army with equal ceremony: their guards give them all the honours due to the repreſentatives of Sovereigns; the army in which they command ſhew them, conjunctly and ſeparately, the ſame reſpect, except when any of the Royal family are preſent.

Mr.

Mr. OVEREND's INSTRUCTIONS, *for making out the Muster Rolls.*

The Parchment and Comptrollers Rolls to be drawn on the first Page of the sheet.

The Commissary Generals and Return and Call Rolls to be drawn on the second Page of the sheet.

} Docqueted according to the within copies.

The Certificate and Oath according to the Articles of War.

The Proof upon the third Page, and to be folded to face the second in a line with the Docquet.

The Oath only upon the Commissary Generals Roll——in all 5 Rolls.

His Majesty's 22nd Regiment of Light Dragoons, Commanded by Colonel Patrick Johnston.

Edward Bond, Major.
Henry Mead, Lieutenant.
Thomas Williams, Cornet.
William Mansell, Quarter Master.

Richard Fowler. William Sharp.	Serjeants.	Ambrose Rockwood. To 3d of April, Tho. Stayner. From 3d of April Wm. Jones.	Corporals.	Abraham Green,	Trumpeter
Samuel Atwood. John Baldwin. Nathan Badger. Thomas Babington. Isaac Dawson.		James Grant. John Gordon. Andrew Griffin. Jacob Hall. William Lee.		From the 26th of February, George Booth. From the 16th of March, William Dutton. From the 3d of April, Thomas Stayner. To the 3d of April, William Jones.	
Thomas Davies. Joseph Ellison. Robert Elliot. James Foster. Charles Fortescue.		David Mills. Edward Moody. Samuel Nodes. Francis Turner. Thomas Tryon.		Comptrollers Roll.	
		Henry Williams. Robert Watson. John Warner. John Ward.			

There is one Roll more the ſame as this following to be made on Parchment.

Hertford, the 4th day of Auguſt, 1766.

(1ſt) Muſtered then in his Majeſty's 22nd regiment of Light Dragoons, commanded by Colonel Patrick Johnſton, and in Major Edward Bond's troop, * the Major with two horſes, the Lieutenant with one horſe, the Cornet with one horſe, the Quarter Maſter with his horſe, two ſerjeants with two horſes, two corporals with two horſes, one trumpeter with one horſe, and twenty ſeven private men with twenty-three horſes.

(2d) Allowing the commiſſioned, non-commiſſioned officers, and private men, that are abſent with leave, together with ſix horſes, to be effective for the intermediate times, as ſet down againſt their reſpective names, being certified on the back of the Commiſſary Generals Roll.

From

* *The Lieutenant Colonels and all the Captains troops have the ſame ſort of Muſter Rolls, excepting the Colonels troop which has the Staff Officers to his Muſter Roll, viz. The Chaplain, Adjutant, Surgeon, and Surgeons Mate.*

From the 12th of April, three horſes,
to the 5th of June, three horſes.

This muſter is taken for 182 days, from the 25th of December, 1765, to the 24th of June, 1766, both days incluſive.

George Overend, Commiſſary of Muſters. *Benj. Cherry*, Mayor. *Henry Mead*, Lieut. *Thomas Ogle*, Cornet.

The Parchment, Comptrollers, and Commiſſary General's Roll to be ſigned by two commiſſioned officers of the regiment, or troop, under the cloſe of the docquet, to the right hand; the Commiſſary to ſign on the left, and the Magiſtrate to ſign in the ſpace between the two officers, and the Commiſſary's name, the Return Roll is to be ſigned on the right hand, by the Commiſſary only.

His Majesties 22nd Regiment of Light Dragoons Commanded by Colonel Patrick Johnston.

Absent by the King's leave - - - - - Edward Bond, Major.
Henry Mead, Lieutenant.
On Duty, - - - - - - - - - - - - - - Thomas Williams, Cornet.
William Mansell, Quarter Master.

Serjeants.	Corporals.	Trumpeter
Richard Fowler, William Sharp,	Ambrose Rockwood. Reduced 3d. of Apr. Tho Stayner, Appointed 3d of Apr. / Deserted 1st of Aug. } Wm Jones.	On Furlough, Abraham Green.
Samuel Atwood. Sick in the Hosp. John Baldwin. Nathan Badger. On Duty, - Thomas Babington. Isaac Dawson. In Prison, - - Thomas Davies. Joseph Ellison. Robert Elliot. James Foster. Charles Fortescue.	James Grant. John Gordon. Andrew Griffin. Jacob Hall. William Lee. David Mills. Edward Moody. Samuel Nodes. Francis Turner. Thomas Tryon. On Duty, - - Henry Williams. Robert Watson. John Warner. On Party, - - John Wade.	On Duty, entertained 26 Feb. George Booth. On Duty, entertained 16 March, Wm. Dutton. Reduced 3 April, Thomas Stayner. Appointed 3 April, William Jones. Commissary Generals Roll.

The Officers Certificate, on the back of the Commiſſary General's Roll.

I do hereby certify, that the commiſſioned, non-commiſſioned officers, and private men of this troop, with ſix horſes, were effective for the intermediate times as ſet down againſt their reſpective names within mentioned, and thoſe that are abſent with eight horſes have proper leave, and the reaſons aſſigned againſt their names on the face of this Roll and are effective at the time of taking the within muſter.

Henry Mead, Lieutenant.

The

The Commiſſary General's Roll; and there is one more of this ſort to be made called the Return Roll, excepting the table certificate, and the oath that is on the back of the Roll.

Hertford the fourth day of Auguſt, 1766.

(1ſt) Muſtered then in his Majeſty's 22nd regiment of Light Dragoons, commanded by Colonel Patrick Johnſton, and in Major Edward Bond's troop, the Lieutenant with his horſe, the Quarter Maſter with his horſe, two ſerjeants with two horſes, one corporal with one horſe, and twenty one private men with twenty horſes.

(2d) Allowing the commiſſioned, non-commiſſioned officers, and private men to be effective for the intermediate times as ſet down againſt their reſpective names above-mentioned, being certified on the back of this Roll.

(3d) Alſo allowing the Major with two horſes, the Cornet with one horſe, one corporal, one trumpeter and ſix private men with five horſes that are abſent, to paſs, unreſpited, being certified on the back of this Roll.

Joined three horſes the 12th of April.

Three horſes caſt the 5th of June.

This muſter is taken for 182 days, from the 25th of December, 1765, to the 24th of June, 1766, both days incluſive.

George Overend, Commiſſary of Muſters.	*Benj. Cherry,* Mayor.	*Henry Mead,* Lieut. *Thomas Ogle,* Cornet.

The

The Commiſſary's Oath, on the back of his Office Roll.

I *George Overend* do ſwear, I ſaw at the time of taking this muſter ſuch commiſſioned, non-commiſſioned officers and private men (with their horſes) as are borne upon the within Roll, for which men or horſes a ſigned certificate is not indorſed as above, certifying their being abſent from the muſter by reaſon of being employed on ſome other duty of the regiment, or by being ſick, in priſon, on furlough, or at graſs, or by a ſigned leave from the Colonel or Field Officer, or Officer commanding the regiment or troop.

George Overend, Commiſſary of Muſters.

Sworn before me, *at Hertford*,
this 4th day of Auguſt, 1766,

Benjamin Cherry, Mayor.

Effectives

Effectives on the Commissary's Roll.

	Effectives.	*Major.*	*Lieutenant*	*Cornet.*	*Quarter Master.*	*Serjeants.*	*Corporals.*	*Trumpeter*	*Private Men.*
Men.	*Present.*	0	1	0	1	2	1	0	21
	Absent.	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	6
	Total.	1	1	1	1	2	2	1	27
Horses.	*Present.*	0	1	0	1	2	1	0	20
	Absent.	2	0	1	0	0	1	1	3
	Total.	2	1	1	1	2	2	1	23

The Endorsement.

No. 22nd Regiment of Light Dragoons, Commanded by Colonel PATRICK JOHNSTON.

Major EDWARD BOND's Troop, for one hundred and eighty-two days, ending the 24th of June, 1766.

Abstract of the Respites of each Troop from

		Troops.						Total in each Muster.	£.	s.	d.
		Colonels	Lieut. Colonels	Majors	Captain H—s.	Captain S—s.	Captain D—s.				
Muster	Men										
	Horses										
Ending	Men										
	Horses										
								Total			

Abstract of the Stock Purse or Recruiting Account from

Dr.	Stock Purse Account	Cr.

Return of the Names, Country, Age, and Service of the Officers of his Majesty's 22d Regiment of Light Dragoons, Commanded by Colonel Patrick Johnson, with the Dates of their several Commissions as also the Names, Country, Age, and Service of the Quarter-Masters, with the Dates of their Warrants, to the 20th Day of April 1776.

Officers Ranks and Names.	Country: English	Country: Scotch	Country: Irish	Country: Foreigners	Years of: Age	Years of: Service	Ensign. (Month, Year)	Cornet. (Month, Year)	Second Lieutenant. (Month, Year)	Lieutenant. (Month, Year)	Captain Lieutenant. (Month, Year)	Captain. (Month, Year)	Major. (Month, Year)	Lieutenant Colonel. (Month, Year)	Colonel. (Month, Year)
Colonel Patrick Johnston	0	0	1	0	50	32	0	17th Dec. 1743	0	1st May, 1745	0	3d July, 1751	18th Mar. 1759	2d Oct. 1767	20th Nov. 1775
Lieutenant Colonel .															
Major .															
Captains Archibald Douglas	0	1	0	0	38	21	0	0	20th May, 1754	1st June, 1759	20th Oct. 1768	28th Nov. 1773			
.															
.															
Capt. Lieutenant .															
Lieutenants Henry Baker	1	0	0	0	28	10	3d Feb. 1766	4th July, 1768	0	17th May, 1770					
.															
.															
.															
Cornets Francis Labilliere	0	0	0	1	23	7	1st June, 1768	28th Oct. 1769							
.															
.															
.															
.															
.															
Total	1	1	1	1											

Staff Officers.	English	Scotch	Irish	Foreigners	Age	Service	Dates of their Commissions.
Chaplain. The Rev. Peter Hinde	1	0	0	0	45	2	21st of December, 1773.
Adjutant. William Frazen	0	1	0	0	25	4	8th of August, 1771.
Surgeon. Henry Churchill	1	0	0	0	50	9	11th of June, 1766.
Total	2	1	0	0			

Warrant Officers	English	Scotch	Irish	Foreigners	Age	Service	Dates of their Warrants.
Quarter-Masters. Thomas Butler	0	0	1	0	28	8	15th of April, 1768.
.							
.							
.							
.							
.							
Total	0	0	1	0			

Return of the Country, Size, Age, and Service of the Men of a Regiment of Light Dragoons.

Number of each Country.

TROOPS.

Country.	Colonels.	Lieut. Colonels.	Majors.	Captain H—s.	Captain S—s.	Captain D—s.	Total of each Country.
English.							
Scotch.							
Irish.							
Foreigners.							
Total	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

AGE.

From 18 Years and under to 55 Years.

TROOPS.

Age.	Colonels.	Lieut. Colonels.	Majors.	Captain H—s.	Captain S—s.	Captain D—s.	Total of each Age.
Years.							
55							
50							
45							
40							
35							
30							
25							
20							
18							
Under							
Total	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

SIZES.

From 5 Feet 5½ Inches and under to 5 Feet 9 Inches.

TROOPS.

Size.	Colonels.	Lieut. Colonels.	Majors.	Captain H—s.	Captain S—s.	Captain D—s.	No. of each Size.
Ft. In.							
5 9							
5 8½							
5 8							
5 7½							
5 7							
5 6½							
5 6							
5 5½							
Under							
Total	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

SERVICE.

From 1 Year or under to 35 Years.

TROOPS.

Years.	Colonels.	Lieut. Colonels.	Majors.	Captain H—s.	Captain S—s.	Captain D—s.	No. of each Year.
35							
30							
25							
20							
15							
10							
9							
8							
7							
6							
5							
4							
3							
2							
1							
Under							
Total	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

Return of the Age and Size of the Horses of a Regiment of Light Dragoons.

A G E.

From 3 Years and under to 15 Years.

T R O O P S.

Age.	*Colonels.*	*Lieut. Colonel.*	*Majors.*	*Captain H—s.*	*Captain S—s.*	*Captain D—s*	*Total of each Age.*
15							
14							
13							
12							
11							
10							
9							
8							
7							
6							
5							
4							
3							
Under							
Total							

S I Z E S.

From $14\frac{1}{2}$ *Hands or under to* $15\frac{1}{2}$ *Hands.*

T R O O P S.

Hands.	*Colonels.*	*Lieut. Colonels.*	*Majors.*	*Captain H—s.*	*Captain S—s.*	*Captain D—s.*	*Total of each Size.*
$15\frac{1}{2}$							
$15\frac{1}{4}$							
15							
$14\frac{3}{4}$							
$14\frac{1}{2}$							
Under							
Total							

Return of the Country, Age, Size, and Service of a Troop of Light Dragoons.

Country.	Number of each Country.	AGE. From 18 and under to 55 Years.		SIZE. From 5 Feet $5\frac{1}{2}$ Inches to 5 Feet 9 Inches.			SERVICE. From 1 Year and under to 35 Years.	
		Years.	*Number of each Age.*	*Ft.*	*In.*	*Number of each Size.*	*Years.*	*Number of each Age.*
English.		55		5	9		35	
Scotch.		50		5	$8\frac{1}{2}$		30	
Irish.		45		5	8		25	
Foreigners.		40		5	$7\frac{1}{2}$		20	
Total		35		5	7		15	
		30		5	$6\frac{1}{2}$		10	
		25		5	6		9	
		20		5	$5\frac{1}{2}$		8	
		18		*Under*			7	
		Under		*Total*			6	
		Total					5	
							4	
							3	
							2	
							1	
							Under	
							Total	

Return of the Age and Size of the Horfes in a Troop.

AGE. From 3 Years and under to 15 Years.		SIZE. From 14 Hands 2 Inches to 15 Hands 2 Inches.	
Years.	*Numbers of each Age.*	*Hands.*	*Number of each Size.*
15		$15\frac{1}{2}$	
14		$15\frac{1}{4}$	
13		15	
12		$14\frac{3}{4}$	
11		$14\frac{1}{2}$	
10		*Under*	
9			
8			
7			
6			
5			
4			
3			
Under			
Total		*Total*	

Names and Descriptions of the Light Dragoons.

Numbers.	Mens Names.	Age.	Size.		When entertained.			Completion.	Hair.	Eyes.	Trade or Calling.	Place of Birth.			Former Service.			Struck off the List.				
			Feet.	Inches.	Day.	Month.	Year.					Town or Parish.	County	Country.	Corps.	Years.	Months.	What Manner.	Day.	Month.	Year.	Reasons.

Names and Descriptions of the Horses.

			Size.		When joined.					Price					When became non effective.					Received. Sold for.	
Number.	Names.	Age.	Hands.	Inches.	Day.	Month.	Year.	Where joined.	Of whom bought.	£.	S.	Colour.	Face.	Marks.	What Manner.	Day.	Month.	Year.	Reasons	£.	S.

Descriptions of the Horses of a Troop of Light Dragoons.

Numbers.	Names.	Age when bought.	Size.		When joined.			Colour.	Face.	Marks of Feet and Legs.
			Hands.	Inches.	Day.	Month.	Year.			
1	*Nabob*	4	15	1	7	*Oct.*	1775	*Bay*	*Star and Snip*	*Off hind Foot white, and near hind Foot a little white.*
2	*Nottingham*	5	15	$\frac{1}{4}$	7	*Oct.*	1775	*Bay*	*No Mark*	*Near Foot behind white.*
3	*Sentry*	6	14	3	14	*May*	1772	*Dark Bay*	*Small Star*	*All Four Feet white.*

Returns of the Arms of the Colonel's Troop of a Regiment of Light Dragoons.

		Trumpet.	Carbines.	Pairs of Pistols.	Swords.	When received.
Good	—					Carbines 2d Mar. 1764
Bad	—					Pistols 3d May, 1759
Wanting	—					Swords 7th June, 1759
Compliment						Trumpet 10th July, 1764

Return of the Colonel's Accoutrements and Horse Furniture.

		Standard.	Standard Belt.	Serjeants Sashes.	Shoulder Belts.	Waist Belts.	Cartridge Boxes.	Saddles.	Bridles.	Housings & Caps	Hatchet and Belt	When received.
Good	—											
Bad	—											Standard 1st June, 1767
Wanting	—											Serjeants Sashes 1st Oct. 1767
Compliment												Shoulder Belts 1st May, 1759

Return of the Cloathing of the Colonel's Troop.

		Total
Serjeants.	*Coats.*	
	Waiſtcoats.	
	Breeches.	
	Helmets.	
	Gloves.	
	Boots and Spurs.	
	Cloaks.	
Trumpeter.	*Coat.*	
	Waiſtcoat.	
	Breeches.	
	Hat and Feather.	
	Gloves.	
	Boots and Spurs.	
	Cloak.	
Rank and File.	*Coats.*	
	Waiſtcoats.	
	Breeches.	
	Helmets.	
	Gloves.	
	Boots and Spurs.	
	Cloaks.	

Returns of the Arms of the Colonel's Troop of a Regiment of Light Dragoons.

		Trumpet.	Carbines.	Pairs of Piſtols.	Swords.	When received.
Good	—					Carbines 2d Mar. 1764
Bad	—					Piſtols 3d May, 1759
Wanting	—					Swords 7th June, 1759
Compliment						Trumpet 10th July, 1764

Return of the Colonel's Accoutrements and Horſe Furniture.

		Standard.	Standard Belt.	Serjeants Saſhes.	Shoulder Belts.	Waiſt Belts.	Cartridge Boxes.	Saddles.	Bridles.	Houſings & Caps	Hatchet and Belt	When received.
Good	—											
Bad	—											Standard 1ſt June, 1767
Wanting	—											Serjeants Saſhes 1ſt Oct. 1767
Compliment												Shoulder Belts 1ſt May, 1759

Return of the Cloathing of the Colonel's Troop.

Serjeants.	*Coats.*	
	Waiſtcoats.	
	Breeches.	
	Helmets.	
	Gloves.	
	Boots and Spurs.	
	Cloaks.	
Trumpeter.	*Coat.*	
	Waiſtcoat.	
	Breeches.	
	Hat and Feather.	
	Gloves.	
	Boots and Spurs.	
	Cloak.	
Rank and File.	*Coats.*	
	Waiſtcoats.	
	Breeches.	
	Helmets.	
	Gloves.	
	Boots and Spurs.	
	Cloaks.	
	Total	

Return of the Arms, Cloathing, and Accou-

	Arms.				Foot Accoutrements.					Cloathing.															
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	23	24	25
	Carbines.	Pairs of Pistols.	Swords.	Hatchets.	Shoulder Belts.	Waist Belts.	Cartridge Boxes and Belts.	Serjeants Sashes.	Trumpets.	Serjeants Coats.	Ditto Waistcoats.	Ditto Breeches.	Trumpeters Coats.	Ditto Waistcoats	Ditto Breeches.	Private Coats.	Ditto Waistcoats.	Ditto Breeches.	Helmets.	Farriers Caps.	Trumpeters Hats.	Watering Caps.	Gloves.	Cloaks.	Total of Suits of Cloaths.
Tot.																									

trements of a Regiment of Light Dragoons.

Horſe Accoutrements.																									
26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	42	43	44	45	46	47	48	49	50	51
Bridles.	Bits.	Small Bridles.	White Collars.	Halters.	Pairs of Boots.	Pairs of Spurs.	Saddles.	Holſter Pipes.	Pairs of Stirrup Irons.	Pairs of ſtirrup Leathers.	Girths.	Circingles.	Breaſt Plates.	Cruppers.	Pads.	Buckets and Straps.	Goat Skins.	Pairs of long Cloak Straps.	No. of Middle Cloak Straps.	No. of Carbine Straps.	Pairs of Forage Straps.	No. of Furniture.	Farriers Churns.	Hatchet Caſe.	Hatchet Belt.

Return of Quarters through which the 22d Regiment of Light Dragoons has marched from   to   with the Number of Men and Horses they are capable of containing as a marching Quarter.

Date.	Regiment.	County.	Town.	Quarters.		Contiguous Towns, &c. for enlarging Quarters.				Total of Troops in the Quarters and Enlargements.		Greatest Extent of Quarters.			Remarks on the Road. Where good or bad.
				Men.	Horses.	Towns, &c.	Men.	Horses.	Miles from Head Quarters.	Men.	Horses.	From	To	Miles.	

Baggage March of a Troop of Light Dragoons from

Dates of Routs.	Day.	Month.	Year.	From Town to Town.	No. of Miles.	By whom paid.	£.	S.	D.
						Total			

I certify upon Honour, as directed by a Letter from the Secretary at War, that the exact Sums which are charged in this Bill, for the several contingent Expences therein mentioned, are the actual Sums which have been advanced, and no more, according to the Best of my Knowledge and Belief, after the most careful examination.

N. B. This Certificate to be put at the Bottom every Time the Bills are given in June 24, and December 25, one Copy only.

Report of the Town Guard of a Regiment of Light Dragoons. Lincoln, June 24, 1765.

Prisoners Names.	*Regiment.*	*Troop.*	*By whom confined.*	*Crimes.*	*When confined.*	*No. of Days confined.*	*No. of Lashes received.*

Parole Gloucester.

N. B. Six Panes of the Guard Room Window broke.

RICHARD FOSTER, *Serjeant.*
Relieved by PETER COLLISON, *Serjeant.*

	Tents.	*Return of Camp Equipage.*
	Tent Pins.	
	Sets of Tent Poles.	
	Bell Tents.	
	Mallets.	
	Hatchets.	
	Canteens.	
	Haversacks.	
	Nose Bags.	
	Water Decks.	
	Sets of Forage Cords.	
	Picket Posts.	
	Picket Ropes.	
	Oil Skins.	
	Camp Kettles.	
	Camp Kettle Tops.	
	Camp Colours.	
	Scythes.	
	Spades.	
	Pick Axes.	
	Water Buckets.	

Annual Return of Men, including Serjeants, Trumpeters, and Rank and File of a Troop of Light Dragoons which have been prevented from doing Duty on account of Sickneſs within the Year 1776, *their particular Diſorders, the Number of Days which they were in the Hoſpital, the Number of Days they were prevented from doing Duty, and if they recovered or died.*

Names of Men.	*Diſtemper.*	*Number of Days in the General or Regimental Hoſpital.*	*Number of Days which they were prevented doing Duty.*	*If recovered, or dead.*

N. B. This Return is to be ſent every Year to the War-Office, on the Firſt Day of January, and the Mens Names that die, to be placed Alphabetically, that they may be more readily found at the War-Office.

Form of an Order for conveying Deſerters from the Savoy.

It is His Majeſty's pleaſure, that you cauſe a proper guard to be made from the regiments of Foot Guards, and receive from the keeper of the Savoy priſon, two deſerters from the 22d regiment of Light Dragoons, and convey the ſaid deſerters to the next regiment of Horſe, Dragoons, or Foot, quartered on the road to Hitchin. And the ſaid Regiment of Horſe, Dragoons, or Foot, is hereby required to convey the ſaid deſerters to the next regiment, and ſo from regiment to regiment until they arrive at Hitchin; where they are to be delivered to the commanding officer of the ſaid regiment. And you are to cauſe the remainder of the ſubſiſtence which the keeper of the Savoy priſon will advance with the ſaid deſerters to carry them to Hitchin, to be delivered from regiment to regiment, together with the men. Wherein the Civil Magiſtrates and all others concerned, are to be aſſiſting in providing quarters, impreſſing carriages, and otherwiſe as there ſhall be occaſion. Given at the War-Office the 26th day of February, 1776.

By His Majeſty's Command,

In the abſence of the Secretary at War,

M. Lewis.

To the Field Officer in Staff-waiting for
the three regiments of Foot Guards.

Received out of the Savoy the 29th of February 1776, John Mac Evoy and Thomas Davies, deſerters from the 22d regiment of Light Dragoons, with one pair of hand cuffs, and two day's pay to ſubſiſt them to Hitchin in Hertfordſhire.

0 2 0 — Robert Mann, Corporal.

Return for keeping Accounts of a Detachment of the

No Men.	No Horses.	Troops.	Mens Names.	Time when joined the Party.	Time began subsistence, and at what per Day.	Time subsisted to.

Advanced for Necessaries.

To John Dixon, 1 *Pair of Shoes.*
To Thomas Jones, 1 *Pair of Stockings.*
To William Watson, 1 *Pair of Shoes mended.*
To Peter Wilkins, 2 *Shirts.*

several Troops of a Regiment of Light Dragoons.

Number of Days.	*Time when left the Party.*	*To whom joined when left the Party.*	*Shoeing Account.*	*£.*	*s.*	*d.*

Account of Money received.

Return of the Officers, Non-commissioned Officers, Private Men and Horses, kill d, wounded, missing, and taken Prisoners, of Major General Elliot's Regiment of Light Dragoons at the Battle of Emsdorff, July 16th, 1760.

Cavalry.	Colonel.	Lieut. Colonel	Major.	Captains.	Capt. Lieut.	Lieutenants.	Cornets.	Chaplain.	Adjutant.	Surgeon.	Surgeon's Mate.	Quarter Masters.	Serjeants.	Drummers.	Rank and File.	Horses.
Killed	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2	Drum Major.	71	116
Wounded	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	47	52
Missing	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Taken	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
Total	0	0	0	0	1	0	3	0	0	0	0	0	3	1	118	168

OFFICERS NAMES.

Killed —— *Capt. Lieutenant Basil. Cornet Bird.*
Wounded —— *Cornets Parkyns and Fulford.*
Missing —— *None.*
Taken Prisoners None.

State of a Troop of Light Dragoons at Embarkation the 20th of April 1762.

	Transports Names.	Officers.	Quarter Master.	Serjeants.	Trumpeters.	Rank and File.	Officers Servants.	Women.	Officers Horses.	Quarter Master's Ditto.	Serjeants Ditto.	Trumpeters Ditto.	Rank and Files Ditto.	Where embarked.
On Board fit for Duty	Duke of York.													Portsmouth.
Sick on Board	Ditto													
Sick in the Hospital Ship	Peggy													
Left in England														
On Duty by Detachment														
Wanting to complete														
Total														

Weekly State of a Troop of Light Dragoons 1774.

	Commissioned Officers.			Non-commissioned Officers and Private Men.					
	Captain.	*Lieutenant.*	*Cornet.*	*Quarter Master.*	*Serjeants.*	*Corporals.*	*Trumpeter.*	*Privates.*	*Horses.*
Present fit for Duty									
Sick present									
Sick in the Hospital									
On Command									
Recruiting									
Recruits not joined									
Prisoners									
Absent by Leave									
Wanting to complete									
Total Allowance									

Field Return of a Troop of Light Dragoons.

	Commissioned Officers.			*Non-commissioned Officers and Private Men.*					
	Captain.	*Lieutenant.*	*Cornet.*	*Quarter Master.*	*Serjeants.*	*Trumpeter.*	*Farrier.*	*Rank and File.*	*Horses.*
In the Field — —									
Sick in Quarters —									
Sick in the Hospital — —									
On Command — —									
Recruiting — —									
Recruits not joined — —									
Left in Quarters — —									
Total of the Troop —									
Wanting to complete —									
Total Allowance — —									

Return of the Commiſſioned Officers of the 22d Regiment
Johnſton, April

Quarters of the above Regiment.	*Reſpective Troops at each Quarter.*	Number of *Colonel.*	Number of *Lieut. Colonel.*	Number of *Major.*
Hitchin.	*Colonel's.*	0	0	0
Ditto.	*Captain Douglas's.*	0	0	0
Bedford.	*Major's.*	0	0	0
Ditto.	*Captain Simmonds's.*	0	0	0
Bigleſwade.	*Lieutenant Colonel Clarke's*	0	1	0
Ditto.	*Captain Haſting's.*	0	0	0
Total	*Six Troops.*	0	1	0

Names and Rank.	*Since what Time.*	*By whoſe Leave.*
Patrick Johnſton Colonel.	*24th of Auguſt.*	*The King's.*
Edward Bond Major.	*Ditto.*	*Ditto.*
William Haſtings Captain.	*1ſt of October.*	*Ditto.*

of Light Dragoons, Commanded by Colonel Patrick the 14th, 1776.

Officers present.				Staff.		
Captains.	*Capt. Lieut.*	*Lieutenants.*	*Cornets.*	*Chaplain.*	*Adjutant.*	*Surgeon.*
0	1	0	1	1	1	1
1	0	1	1	0	0	0
0	0	1	1	0	0	0
1	0	0	0	0	0	0
0	0	1	1	0	0	0
0	0	0	1	0	0	0
2	1	3	5	1	1	1

For what Time.	*Vacant Officers, and by what Means.*	*Officers on Duty, and on what Duty.*
to the 24th of Sept. *Ditto.* *to the 1st of Oct.*	*Cornet Jones, died April the 1st.*	*Lieutenant Price, at Kensington Barracks.* *Lieutenant Baker, Recruiting.*

Charles Clarke, Lieut. Col.

Return of
Commanded by

TROOPS.	Officers Present.												Effective		
	Commissioned.						Staff.			Non-comm.			Men.		
	Colonel.	Lieutenant Colonel.	Majors.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Cornets.	Chaplain.	Adjutant.	Surgeon.	Quarter Masters.	Serjeants.	Trumpeters Present.	Present and fit for Duty.	Sick in Quarters.	Sick in Hospitals.
Colonel															
Lieut. Colonel															
Major															
Captains															
Total															

ABSENT OFFICERS.

Names and Rank.	Since what Time	By whose Leave.	For what Time.

Regiment of Light Dragoons,

Rank and File.								*Wanting to complete to the Allowance.*						*Alterations since last Review.*							
Men.				*Horses.*				*Men.*			*Horses.*			*Men.*					*Horses.*		
On Command	*Recruiting.*	*On Furlow.*	*Total.*	*Present and fit for Duty.*	*Sick or Lame.*	*On Command.*	*Total.*	*Serjeants.*	*Trumpeters.*	*Rank and File.*	*Serjeants.*	*Trumpeters.*	*Rank and File.*	*Inlisted.*	*Dead.*	*Discharged and recommended.*	*Discharged and not recommen*	*Deserted.*	*Recruited.*	*Dead.*	*Cast.*

VACANT OFFICERS.

Rank.	*Since what Time.*	*By what Means.*

FIELD

	Officers.									Non Commissioned Officers and Private Men.				
	Commissioned.						Staff.							
	Colonel.	Lieutenant Colonel.	Major.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Cornets.	Chaplain.	Adjutant.	Surgeon.	Quarter Masters.	Serjeants.	Corporals.	Trumpeters.	Private.
In the Field														
On Duty														
Sick in { *Quarters*														
Sick in { *Hospitals*														
Prisoners														
Absent by Leave														
Total Effective														
Wanted to complete to the Allowance														
Total of the Allowance														

RETURN, &c.

Horses.				*Detail of Officers, Men, and Horses on Duty.*							
Serjeants.	*Corporals.*	*Trumpeters.*	*Private.*	*Places where.*	*Captains.*	*Subalterns.*	*Serjeants.*	*Corporals.*	*Trumpeters.*	*Private.*	*Horses.*

Monthly Return of

TROOPS.	Officers present.												Effective			
	Commissioned.						Staff.			Non-com.			Men.			
	Colonel.	Lieutenant Colonel.	Major.	Captains.	Lieutenants.	Cornets.	Chaplain.	Adjutant.	Surgeon.	Quarter Masters.	Serjeants.	Trumpeters and Hautboys present.	Present and fit for Duty.	Sick in Quarters.	Sick in Hospital.	On Command.
Colonel —																
Lieut. Col.																
Major —																
Captain {																
Total																

ABSENT OFFICERS.

Names and Rank.	Since what time.	By whose leave	For what time

Regiment of Light Dragoons, Commanded by

1st 177

Rank and File.								Wanting to complete to the Allowance.						Alterations since last Return.							
Men.				Horses.				Men.			Horses.			Men.					Horses.		
Recruiting.	Recruits not joined.	On Furlough.	Total.	Present and fit for Duty.	Sick or Lame.	On Command.	Total.	Serjeants.	Trumpeters.	Rank and File.	Serjeants.	Trumpeters.	Rank and File.	Inlisted.	Dead.	Discharged and recommended.	Discharged and not recommend.	Deserted.	Recruited.	Dead.	Cast.

Names and Rank of Officers on Duty, and on what Duty.	Vacant Officers and by what Means.
	No. of Conting. Men and Horses. No. of Serjeants recruiting. No. of Trumpeters recruiting.

Monthly Return of

1st, 177

No. of at each Quarter.

Head Quarters

Detachments and No. of Officers, &c. at each Place.

Morning Report of Captain Brooke's Troop.

Hitchin, May 20th 1774.	*Serjeants.*	*Corporals.*	*Trumpeter.*	*Farrier.*	*Privates.*	*Horses.*
Present fit for Duty	2	2	1	1	14	24
Sick — *In Quarters*	0	0	0	0	5	2
Sick — *In Hospital*	0	0	0	0	1	0
On Command	0	0	0	0	0	0
Recruiting	0	0	0	0	4	4
On Furlough	0	0	0	0	1	0
Confined	0	0	0	0	0	0
Dead	0	0	0	0	0	1
Effectives	2	2	1	1	25	31
Wanting to complete	0	0	0	0	0	0
Allowance	2	2	1	1	25	31

N.B.

John Cook, Serjeant.

Form of a Beating Order.

GEORGE R.

Theſe are to authorize you, by *Beat of Drum or Otherwiſe*, to raiſe ſo many volunteers in any county or part of Our kingdom of Great Britain, as are or ſhall be wanting to recruit and fill up the reſpective troops of Our 22d regiment of Light Dragoons, under your command, to the number allowed upon the eſtabliſhment, and all Magiſtrates, Juſtices of the Peace, Conſtables, and all other Our Civil Officers whom it may concern, are hereby required to be aſſiſting unto you in providing quarters, impreſſing carriages, and otherwiſe as there ſhall be occaſion; and for ſo doing, this Our order ſhall be and continue in force from the 9th day of May next, being the day on which Our former order will expire, until the 25th day of March following.

Given

Given at Our Court at St. James's, this 28th day of April 1775, in the fifteenth year of our Reign.

By his Majesty's Command,

BARRINGTON.

A true copy, Ant. Chamier.

To Our trusty and well-beloved Colonel Patrick Johnston, of the 22d regiment of Light Dragoons, or to the officer appointed by him to raise men for Our said regiment.

I do appoint Cornet Ogle, Serjeant Foster, Corporal Rockwood, and Trumpeter Green of the above regiment.

Edward Booth, Major,
Commanding the 22d regiment of Light Dragoons.

Form of an Atteſtation.

I *Thomas Patey* do make Oath that I am a Proteſtant, and by Trade a *Wool-comber*, and to the beſt of my Knowledge and Belief was Born in the Pariſh of *Tiverton* in the *County* of *Devon*, and that I have no Rupture, nor ever was troubled with Fits, that I am no-ways diſabled by Lameneſs or otherwiſe, but have the perfect Uſe of my Limbs; and that I have voluntarily inliſted myſelf to ſerve His Majeſty King GEORGE the Second, as a private Soldier in the *Fifteenth* Regiment of *Light Dragoons*, commanded by *Major General George Auguſtus Elliot*, and that I am no Apprentice, nor belong to any Militia, or any other Regiment, or to His Majeſty's Navy; and that I have received all the inliſting Money which I have agreed for. As witneſs my Hand, this *eighth* Day of *February* 1760.

Thomas Patey.

Witneſs preſent
Thomas Tothill, Corporal.

Hitchin,

Hitchin, }
Herts, } To Wit.

Theſe are to certify that the above-ſaid *Thomas Patey*, *Woolcomber*, aged *Twenty* Years, *Five* Feet *Four* Inches high, *Dark* Complexion, *Black* Hair, *Black* Eyes,

Came before me, one of His Majeſty's Juſtices of the Peace for the County aforeſaid, and acknowledged that he hath voluntarily inliſted himſelf to ſerve His Majeſty King GEORGE the Second, in the above Regiment. He alſo acknowledged he had heard the ſecond and ſixth Sections of the Articles of War read unto him, againſt Mutiny and Deſertion, and took the Oath of Fidelity mentioned in the ſaid Articles of War.

I have examined the above named man, and find him fit for His Majeſty's Service.

Henry Churchill, Surgeon.

Sworn before me this 8*th* day of *February* 1760,

Thomas Woodford.

Recruits for											
Number.	*Names.*	*Age*	*Size.*		*Born.*		*Description.*				
		Years.	*Feet.*	*Inches.*	*Town.*	*County.*	*Hair.*	*Eyes.*	*Com-pl x-ion.*	*Mark.*

Commanded by											
Inlisted.			*Trade or Calling.*	*Former Service*			*Joined the*	*Expence.*			*Incidents.*
When.	*Where*	*By*		*In what Corps.*	*Years*	*Months.*		£.	s.	d	

Form of a Furlough.

By MAJOR AINSLIE,
Commanding the KING's Regiment of
Light Dragoons,
Quartered at *Salisbury*.

Permit the Bearer, *Thomas Patey*, *Private Dragoon* in the above Regiment, and *in Captain Brooke's* Troop, to paſs from hence to *Tiverton in the County of Devon*, for the ſpace of *twenty-one* Days, ending the *30th day of April*, and then to return to his Regiment and Troop, wherever they may happen to be, as no Excuſe will be taken but that of Sickneſs, for his over ſtaying this Furlough, and that to be certified by an Officer of the Army, or Civil Magiſtrate; he behaving as becometh, and paying his Quarters according to Act of Parliament. He is *Five* Feet *Four* Inches high, *Twenty* Years old, *Dark* Complexion, *Black* Hair, *Black* Eyes.

Given under my Hand this *Tenth* Day of *April* 1760.

Geo. Ainſlie,
Major.

To all Officers, Civil and Military, and others whom it may concern.

Form of a Discharge.

Regiment of Light Dragoons, commanded by Major General GEORGE AUGUSTUS ELLIOTT.

These are to Certify that *Thomas Patey, of General Elliott's regiment of Light Dragoons, and in Captain Brooke's* Troop, hath served for the space of *three years*, but by an order from his Majesty for the Reduction of the Regiment, he is hereby discharged, having first been accounted with for all his Pay, and Arrears of Pay, Cloathing, and all other demands, as appears by his Receipt on the back hereof.

Given under my Hand and Seal of the Regiment, at *Hounslow*, the *9th* day of *April* 1763.

Will. Erskine, (L.S.)
Lieut. Col.

To all Concerned.

The

The following Receipt to be on the Back of the Discharge.

I do hereby acknowledge to have received all my Pay, Arrears of Pay, Cloathing, and all other Demands whatsoever due to me from Major General Elliott's Regiment, from the day of my Inlisting to the day of my Discharge. Witness my Hand this *9th* Day of *April* 1763.

Thomas Patey.

Form

Form of a Route.

It is His Majeſty's Pleaſure that You cauſe the Twenty-ſecond Regiment of Light Dragoons under your Command to March from their Preſent Quarters in Two Diviſions, on Monday and Tueſday next, the 27th and 28th inſtant, by the ſhorteſt and moſt convenient Route, to Guildford and Godalmin, where they are to be Quartered, and remain until Further Orders; You will alſo, on the receipt of this Order, acquaint this Office with the Particular Route by which they March and their Arrival; Wherein the Civil Magiſtrates, and all others concerned, are to be aſſiſting in Providing Quarters, Impreſſing Carriages, and otherwiſe as there ſhall be Occaſion.

Given at the War-Office this 21*ſt* day of *May* 1776.

BARRINGTON.

Major Bond, or Officer Commanding the 22d Regiment of Light Dragoons.

Route for the 22d Regiment of Light Dragoons in Two Divisions.

Monday	27th of May to Stilton.		
Tuesday	28th	—	Bugden.
Wednesday	29th	—	Bigglesfwade.
Thursday	30th	—	Halt.
Friday	31st	—	Stevenage.
Saturday	1st June	—	Hatfield.
Sunday	2d	—	Halt.
Monday	3d	—	Watford.
Tuesday	4th	—	Windsor.
Wednesday	5th	—	Bagshot.
Thursday	6th	—	Farnham.
Friday	7th	—	Godalmin.

Form

Form of a Certificate for Ammunition, to be addreſſed to the Right Honourable and Honourable the Board of Ordnance, whenever a ſupply of Ammunition is wanted, ſigned by the Commanding Officer.

Theſe are to certify the Right Honourable and Honourable the Board of Ordnance, that the laſt ſupply of ammunition received for the uſe of the 22d regiment of Light Dragoons, *or a troop of the ſaid regiment*, under the command of Colonel Patrick Johnſton, is nearly expended in the duty and exerciſe of the ſaid *regiment or troop.*

Witneſs my hand this 24th day of May 1776.

Charles Clarke, Lieut. Col.
or William Haſtings, Captain,
or the Commanding Officer.

To the Right Honourable and
Honourable the Board of
Ordnance.

REGU-

REGULATIONS FOR THE DUTY OF THE LIGHT DRAGOONS IN QUARTERS.

ACCOUNTS.

THE ſubſiſtence is to be paid to the men who meſs themſelves once or twice a week, according to the convenience of the markets; but this regulation is always to be fixed by the Field Officer commanding, that all the troops of the ſame quarter may be paid on the ſame days.

When men are dieted by the landlord, the ſubſiſtence is to be paid once a week to the landlord, and not to the Dragoon.

The

The men are to be accounted with for their arrears of each muſter and cleared, on the 28th of the months of February, April, June, Auguſt, October, and December.

The horſe quarters are to be cleared at the ſame times or oftener.

The men are to be accounted with for graſs-money, the firſt clearance-month after the horſes come from graſs, provided the whole ſum is in the hands of the Captains; otherwiſe the firſt clearance-month after the Government iſſues it *.

All non-effective accounts, are to be ſettled with the Paymaſter every clearance-month, and a duplicate of each troop's abſtract to be given to the Field Officer commanding in quarters.

* *A commiſſioned officer is to be preſent at all the above-mentioned clearances, to ſee ſtrict juſtice done to the men; and a report is to be made on the back of the Colonel's monthly return of the clearance-months, whether all the men have ſigned and approved their accounts, or ſpecifying the ſubjects upon which any of them have complained.*

All expences chargeable to the contingent bill, are to be ſent to the Paymaſter on the 25th of December.

All bills chargeable to the Colonel are to be ſent to the Paymaſter the 25th of December, and the 25th of June.

A R M S.

The carbines and piſtols are not to be mended by any other perſon than the Armourer of the regiment, unleſs in caſe of his illneſs.

A man is never to eſcape diſgrace or puniſhment, whoſe arms are dirty or out of order, or who preſumes to poliſh them by any other than the regimental method.

Every recruit is to be taught that method as faſt as poſſible, by the non-commiſſioned officer of his Squad; but he is to have his arms cleaned for him, till he is perfectly maſter of it.

The Captains are to be anſwerable that their ſpare arms are kept in perfect order for

for ſervice, and ready to be produced at the ſhorteſt warning.

FURLOUGHS.

The abſence of private men is never to be conſented to, but as a reward of merit.

No man is to have a furlough (except for a very ſhort time and ſmall diſtance, and upon the moſt urgent occaſions) who has not been a year enliſted; who is not perfect in his exerciſe on horſeback and on foot; who has been confined within the ſpace of ſix months: who has not ſuch an attachment to the corps, that he may be depended upon not to liſten to thoſe who would perſuade him to ſolicit his diſcharge.

There is to be inſerted at the bottom of every furlough, a requeſt to all officers in the King's ſervice, who may happen to read the ſame, to write to the regiment in caſe the bearer appears unſoldier-like, in his dreſs or manner.

ARTICLES of WAR.

To be read at the evening parades of the firſt Sunday after every clearance-month, and oftener if neceſſary.

C L E R K S.

No clerk is to preſume to advance money or neceſſaries to any private man without the order of his officer, under the ſevereſt penalty.

There is to be no ſtorekeeper allowed except the clerk.

D R I L L S.

To be conſtantly going on winter and ſummer: the hours to be regulated according to the ſeaſon, and to the buſineſs of the regiment, by the field-officer commanding in quarters.

Drills are to be made uſe of to correct lazineſs, malingering and ſlovenly habits, as well as to form recruits and aukward men.

OECONOMY.

A general book of delivery of cloathing, arms, and accoutrements, to be kept by the Paymaſter of the regiment.

A book of the receipts of all thoſe articles, together with entries of the times when, and the ſoldiers to whom they are diſtributed, to be kept by every troop.

The troop books containing the ages, ſizes, &c. of the men and horſes are to be kept with the utmoſt preciſion, and according to the form given out by the Colonel. In the column of obſervation in thoſe books, entry is to be made every time a man is confined, oppoſite to his name, mentioning the crime, the puniſhment, or the pardon.

The ſeveral books, and alſo the troop's account books, are never to be taken from the troop-quarters upon the abſence of the

the Captain or the Clerk, or upon any other pretence whatſoever.

The Field Officer commanding in quarters, is to make an inſpection of all the books above-mentioned once in three months, or oftener, if he ſhall judge neceſſary, to ſee there is a ſtrict regularity and conformity obſerved.

Every article of every man's Accoutrements to be marked with the number of his Arms, except the Saddle and Bit Bridle.

Every thing loſt and not immediately reported to the proper officer, will be deemed ſold or deſtroyed; and the Dragoon, beſides receiving corporal puniſhment according to the nature of his offence, is to be put under ſtoppages from his ſubſiſtence, till the loſs ſhall be made good.

Every Dragoon ſhould be made capable of mending his own accoutrements,

as far as an awl or needle will ſerve. A man cannot be reckoned a complete Dragoon, unleſs he can ſtuff his own ſaddle.

No accoutrements are ever to be kept in the ſtables in quarters, but are to be cleaned immediately after uſing, and placed regularly and neatly in the men's rooms.

The Colonel will be ready to ſupply every article of appointments, when neceſſary, but before the delivery of the larger articles, he will always expect the old ones to be produced to the Paymaſter, with an account how long they have been in uſe; and if this rule be not obſerved, or if there appear any neglect or miſuſage, the article will be charged to the reſpective Captain. Theſe examinations will always be made by the paymaſter at Chriſtmas and in June. In the very ſmall articles, ſuch as buckles, ſmall ſtraps, and the like, a report from the Field-officer of their being fairly worn

out, or deſtroyed will ſuffice; but the Field-officer will only admit into ſuch report, thoſe articles that have been certified to be ſo worn out or deſtroyed immediately after field-days or marches.

The intereſt, the comfort, and the appearance of ſoldiers are ſo much concerned in the care of their private neceſſaries, that it is as much the duty of officers, to inculcate among their men, good huſbandry in thoſe articles, as in thoſe furniſhed by the King. And it is the intention of the Colonel, to have the intereſt of the private ſoldier treated with as much attention as his own.

EXERCISE.

In order to make the regiment properly alert, the commanding officers are frequently to have days of exerciſe without any notice given, and to uſe the men to repair expeditiouſly to their alarm-poſt by *ſignals.*

When

When it is deſigned to aſſemble the troops mounted, all the *Trumpets mounted*, are to ſound *Boots and Saddles* at all quarters of the town; and after a proper time given, *the Bugle Horn will be ſounded* for turning out.

If the *Bugle Horn ſounds*, without the previous ſignal of *Boots and Saddles*, whether by night or day, the troops are to repair with all poſſible diligence on *Foot* with their arms, to the Alarm-poſt.

FARRIERS,

Are to be obliged to keep at leaſt half a ſet of ſhoes for their troops, with proper proportions of nails beforehand.

Any Farrier who preſumes to make ſhoes after any other than the regimental pattern, is, beſides receiving corporal puniſhment according to the nature of his offence, to loſe the iron of ſuch ſhoes, and to be obliged to make new ones immediately.

That cruel and unworkman-like practice of putting a burning ſhoe to a horſe's foot is to be intirely diſcouraged and prevented as much as poſſible, under ſevere penalties.

The uſe of the buttreſs being poſitively forbid, except for the fore part, and ſmoothing of a horſe's foot: whenever a horſe is found to be lamed, or his foot weakened by paring down the hind quarters or frog, the Farrier, beſides corporal puniſhment according to the degree of his offence, is to be confined, in order that he may be prevented drinking any liquor, but water, till the horſe is ſound.

Farriers, under pain of ſevereſt puniſhment, are to keep ſtrictly to the methods and medicines inſerted in the regimental orders. When any complaint happens to horſes not mentioned therein, they are not to perform any operation, nor adminiſter any drugs without the approbation of the commanding officer of the troop.

FEED-

FEEDING.

The horſes feed is always to be meaſured to the men, in the ſtandard meaſure of the regiment.

The men are to be marched regularly to the ſtore by their Squad Officers; when a Squad Officer is on guard, or abſent on any other duty, the troop officers will take care that a Lance Officer is appointed to the ſquad. The Squad Officer is to ſee that every man receives in his corn-bag ſeparately, one day's feed.

The roll of the troop, as divided into ſquads, is always to be poſted up in the ſtore, and called over at delivery, by the Quarter-maſter, or other officer charged with the delivery, who is to be anſwerable no horſes feed is omitted.

The feed is never to be left in the ſtables, but taken care of in the Men's rooms.

Any man detected in embezzling, waſting, or loſing his horſe's feed, to be ſeverely puniſhed. A commiſſion officer will viſit the ſtables at feeding times, once in the twenty-four hours. The evening is the uſual and the propereſt time, but if an officer occaſionally finds it for his own convenience to miſs that time, he will not fail to be preſent on one of the feeds, the next forenoon.

The Quarter-Maſter muſt be preſent at all feeding-times when the officer is not.

No ſtable to feed till the officer or Quarter-Maſter arrive. A regimental quartern meaſure is always to be carried at going theſe rounds; every man's feed from his ſack is to be poured into that meaſure, and given to each horſe ſeparately, in preſence of the Officer or Quarter-Maſter.

When circumſtances require the regiment to be fed by regulation of a field officer,

officer, he will inform himſelf of the cheapeſt rate, at which the ſeveral materials are to be bought in the neighbouring country, and form his regulations upon that eſtimation.

While that regulation ſubſiſts, a complete quantity of feed for one Week, is to be mixed to each troop ſtore, every Sunday, under the inſpection of a commiſſioned officer. The Quarter-Maſter having had proper notice, no excuſe is to be taken for the want of any one material, but he is to be obliged to make up the deficiency, by the ſame quantity of ſolid oats from his own pocket, or ſtand the judgment of a Court-Martial, for diſobedience of orders.

The key of the corn-ſtore is never to be out of the poſſeſſion of the Quarter-Maſter, unleſs by order of a troop officer.

The Quarter-Maſter to be anſwerable, under penalty of ſevereſt cenſure, that troop-

troop-horſes never eat more than *twenty pounds of hay* in the *twenty-four hours*, and when the regulation of other provender is at or above a *peck*, they are then not to eat more than *ſixteen pounds of hay* in that time.

The Quarter-Maſter always to be preſent at watering, and to be anſwerable that horſes are not over-watered; and that they are never watered within three hours of coming to the Riding School, or Marching, or of Field Exerciſe.

GUARDS.

To be mounted at nine o'clock in the morning from March to October, and at ten the reſt of the year.

INSPECTIONS.

Except on ſudden emergencies, the troops are to aſſemble in ſquads, and be inſpected by their ſquad-officers; they are then to be inſpected by the troop officers;

officers; and when time is given, as it almoſt always is in ſettled quarters, for thoſe inſpections, and a troop is brought to the general parade with the leaſt deficiency, irregularity, or uncleanlineſs, the field officer is never to let the reſpective troop officer paſs without cenſure.

Inſpection of neceſſaries and meſſes to be made once a week and reported.

The humanity of the officers will excite them to make inſpection into the care of the ſick every day.

Inſpection into the Men's rooms to be made at leaſt once a week, by a commiſſioned officer, and at hours leaſt expected.

Upon marches, and after field days, inſpection of arms and accoutrements to be made before the men are diſmiſſed to their billets. No inſpection to interfere with parading for, or attending *Divine ſervice.*

ORDERS.

Nothing but abſolute impoſſibility is ever to be taken as an excuſe from officer or ſoldier, for want of punctuality in obedience of orders.

When officers find orders negligently entered in the Serjeant's books, or unintelligible from bad writing, ſpelling, or ſtopping, they are to oblige the ſerjeant to write them over again.

Orderly books are never to be larger than a ſize eaſily portable in a pocket.

Old orderly books are to be preſerved. Every officer and non-commiſſioned officer to have the *Standing Orders* in as ſmall a book as can contain them.

PARADES.

It is expected that officers are always the firſt men upon parades; but it is to be

be regarded as much a want of punctuality in non-commiſſioned officers to be too ſoon, as too late in aſſembling their men.

At watering parades, the regularity and appearance of the troops depend entirely upon the Quarter Maſters; it is expected that they reform the ſlouching habit which the old men in particular fall into, when without their ſaddles. It is the Quarter Maſter's buſineſs at thoſe parades to excite a proper ſpirit among the men, and to convince them, that an upright ſeat, and a proper air of an Horſeman, at all times tend to their credit and improvement. It is alſo a reflection upon the Quarter Maſters, ever to ſee men without proper Horſemens ſwitches, properly carried, or without clean Horſe-cloths.

PRISONERS

Confined for any kind of theft, for a mutinous diſpoſition, for inſolence, and diſobedience of orders, to be always

 hand-

hand-cuffed in the ſame manner as if their crimes were capital.

Priſoners confined for drunkenneſs never to be allowed any other ſupport than bread and water, and their ſubſiſtence is to go one half to their horſe, and the other to the man who takes care of him.

The number of times each priſoner has been confined, and the crimes that occaſioned each confinement, to be mentioned in the report of the guard.

RIDING REGULATIONS.

Every officer newly come into the regiment is to attend the Riding School, as long as the commanding officer thinks neceſſary.

Every officer is to have one Horſe trained in the Regimental Riding School, and is to be reſponſible that he keeps one Horſe thus trained, in proper condition for parade, and that he never appears

upon

upon that Horſe, at any time whatſoever, without a Regimental Bridle, Piſtols, Furniture, or Goatſkin.

The Quarter Maſters and their Horſes are alſo to be formed in the Riding School, ſo far as is neceſſary to make them act and appear properly in their duty. But their ſtations do not require ſo high a degree of Horſemanſhip, as is expected from the commiſſioned officers.

If upon practice in the Riding School, according to the above regulation, any Quarter Maſter ſhall ſhew a proper diſpoſition to become a maſter in the ſcience, and expreſs an inclination to form himſelf as ſuch, he will have every poſſible encouragement from the Colonel to proceed, and as ſoon as fit, he will be received into the School as an aſſiſtant, with proper advantages as ſuch.

S I C K.

The diet for the ſick is always to be regulated by the ſurgeon, and procured by the non-commiſſioned officer of the ſquad, and no man is to receive ready-money while he is unfit for duty, but an exact account to be kept of the expence of his proviſions, and he is to be accounted with for the balance the day he rejoins the ranks.

As every man muſt ſee this rule is deſigned for his health and intereſt, it is ſuppoſed no murmuring can ariſe from it; but ſhould any inſtance of a perverſe and refractory ſpirit be found, a Court Martial will be aſſembled to ſettle ſuch ſtoppages, and ſuch application of them, as to them ſhall ſeem expedient, upon the Surgeon's report.

M A R C H E S.

The baggage guard always to march on foot.

When

When the regiment marches by two or three diviſions, which is the uſual practice in England, the led horſes of each diviſion are to be collected, and always marched ſeparate from the diviſion, an hour before or an hour after, at the diſcretion of the Commanding Officer. One Quarter Maſter is ſufficient to be ſent forward, for preparing quarters for a diviſion of Two Troops, and Two for a diviſion of Three or Four; there will therefore ſeldom be wanting one to take charge of thoſe horſes, but ſhould it ſo happen, they muſt be given to the moſt confidential Serjeant.

The Advanced Guard and Rear Guard is always to be formed according to the ſtrength of the body marching: the rear guard have the charge of priſoners: both theſe guards carry their carbines advanced upon the long march, and made ready when the body draw ſwords: the main body always march by quarter ranks with the officers equally divided. The commanding officer is always to march at ſuch

ſuch an hour, as may enable him to be in his new quarters time enough for the guard mounting and parade, to take place at the uſual regimental hours of the ſeaſon.

If the ſervice does not require particular diſpatch, the march is to be made upon a walk the firſt and laſt three miles, and upon a ſteady trot the reſt of the way, with occaſional halts for the horſes to ſtale, and the men to tighten their girths about once at the end of every ſix miles.

In caſe of filing off, paſſing of water, or any other circumſtance that breaks the order of march, the front quarter rank is to halt, till the whole is properly formed. Any man who quits his rank or file (unleſs in caſe of ſudden illneſs, which is to be reported immediately to the commanding officer) is to be puniſhed upon the ſpot, by ſentence of Court-Martial, or otherwiſe.

When

When men or horſes are diſabled (by any accident) from keeping up with their diviſion, a non-commiſſioned officer is always to be left behind to bring them up.

At arrival in quarters, the advanced guard is always to furniſh a ſentry upon the ſtandards, till the guard mounts.

The rear guard is to do the ſame upon priſoners; the baggage guard upon the baggage.

No officer is to leave his troop, or attend to his own convenience, till all his troop is billetted off.

Upon coming to their billets, the men are to ſecure the arms, take off their Bit-Bridles, and ſlacken their girths without their ſtable doors; when they tye up their horſes they are to pull off their boots, put on their jackets, and rub their horſes legs; give them a little hay, but no water nor corn feed, till after the of-

ficer has viſited the ſtables, which is always to be in one hour; and he will then ſee the ſaddles taken off, and give his directions upon all other articles.

No man is to be ſuffered to carry any other baggage upon his horſe than the proper Dragoon neceſſaries. The men will be indulged to carry overplus baggage in the baggage-waggons.

JACKETS.

All the regiments of Light Dragoons in the King's ſervice, have ſhewn the exemplary ſpirit ever ſince the peace, to add to their neceſſaries, by unanimous deſire of the private men, *A Jacket*, in order to preſerve their cloathing, and to make a more than ordinary fine appearance.

In return for that ſpirit among the men, the officers are to take care, that the *Jackets* are kept in repair, with the ſtricteſt œconomy, that the men may not

not be put to the expence above once in three years.

The *Jackets* having been thus eſtabliſhed as a regimental neceſſary, the men are anſwerable for cleanlineſs of them, as much as of any other part of their cloathing, and are equally *amenable* to puniſhment, if they deſtroy or miſuſe them.

ABSENCE OF OFFICERS.

Whenever the ſervice will admit, the Colonel means to give full latitude to the king's indulgence, relative to the attendance of officers; but it is always to be ſo regulated, that no troop is without an officer, excluſive of the Field Officers and Adjutant.

All officers having leave of abſence, are to be reſponſible that the Colonel and the Field Officers commanding in quarters, be

be always informed where a letter may find them.

Every new officer is to ſtay at quarters one complete year, from the time of joining the corps, unleſs in caſes of great exigency.

In the abſence of a Captain, the whole of the œconomy, as well as every other part of the command of the troop, devolves to the ſuperior officer preſent, and no clerk, or other perſon, is to act but by his directions.

Every officer intending to quit the King's Service, is to give notice of ſuch intention to his Colonel, and he is to remain at quarters till his ſucceſſion is carried into execution, as it is very detrimental to the ſervice to quit his troop before that affair is finiſhed.

Inſtructions

Instructions for the Care and Preservation of Horses in time of War.

An Officer muſt always go with the horſes to water, and never more than one troop, or half-ſquadron be ſuffered to water at a time.

The Officers to take particular care that the men fodder their horſes regularly; that they rub down, and curry them well; and further, that they imbibe a regard for them, and learn to be ſenſible of the many advantages accruing to themſelves, in conſequence of the pains they beſtow upon them; for which reaſon it is neceſſary to be inculcated as much as poſſible by all Officers, that for the Horſes to be in good condition, whether in an engagement, or on a march, is of the higheſt utility.

If a regiment or party is poſted near the enemy, the horſes will receive no damage, though kept ſaddled for the ſpace

ſpace of *twenty-four hours*, provided that the Commanding-Officer only takes care that the men looſen their girths a few times in the day, and wipe their backs.

As it does not require much art to keep the horſes in good order, after every thing that is neceſſary for that purpoſe has been firſt provided; the Officers, therefore, in the cavalry, muſt make it their ſtudy, notwithſtanding it ſhould be ſometimes attended with ſome extraordinary trouble and expence, to preſerve them conſtantly in that ſtate; and, by their application and diligence, endeavour to have them, even in the worſt of times, in fit condition for ſervice.

It is the duty of every Officer to acquire a knowledge of the diſeaſes which horſes are ſubject to, and the medicines proper to be applied; ſuch acquirements being eſſential for their preſervation.

Officers ſhould inſtruct their men in what manner to load them, ſo as not to gall

gall their backs; taking care, at the ſame time, that the baggage is always well packed up, and as much as poſſible of an equal weight on both ſides; and that the ſaddles and every other part of the furniture is in complete order.

It is not only the intereſt of his Majeſty, for a ſquadron to be kept complete and in good condition; but, in a particular manner, that of the Officers belonging to it; every Officer, therefore, as his *Life*, *Honour*, *and Reputation*, are depending, is required to diſcharge his *Duty* with the utmoſt *Diligence*, and take all poſſible care to keep them as well as the men in conſtant good order.

Patrols.

As the patrols uſually conſiſt of a few men, and are always detached in the night, generally to dangerous places, and more than once to the ſame, they are, therefore, as much as poſſible, to avoid going at certain hours, and not to keep

conſtantly

conſtantly one way, either in their march out, or return.

The patrols are always to march at ſome diſtance behind one another, eſpecially in paſſing defiles; and are not to enter any village, without having firſt detached a man or two to reconnoitre it, and to examine either the prieſt, conſtable, or ſome inhabitant, concerning the enemy.

The men who are fartheſt advanced in the front of the patrols are frequently to halt, and liſten whether they can hear any thing: to do which, they muſt diſmount, and lay their ears cloſe to the ground. On horſeback, they are to move as gently as poſſible; are not to ſing, to ſpeak loud, or to ſmoke tobacco without a ſtopper over the pipe to prevent the fire from being ſeen. The horſes muſt be likewiſe prevented, as much as poſſible, from neighing or making a noiſe. *The Compleat Sportſman ſays, take a liſt of woollen cloth, and tie it faſt in*

many

many folds about the midst of the Horse's windpipe, and it will prevent his neighing, for it has been often tried and approved: in case of an emergency an Officer might tye his sash round his horse's neck for that purpose.

Precautions for securing the Cavalry's Quarters in a plain covered Country.

A Famous General in the beginning of the seventeenth century, supposes a village in the middle of a plain; he establishes his guards, great and small, on all the roads which lead to the quarters; he sends out his detachments as far as they possibly can go without the risk of being cut off; he places guards one hundred and fifty paces from the quarters, the small advanced guards in proportion, and the Vedettes fifty paces before the small advanced guards.

In the night-time, the Vedettes formed a kind of circle round the quarters, near enough to hear each other: they were continually marching towards each

 other,

other, as if they intended to change place. By this perpetual movement no person could come from or go to the quarters, without being seen or stopped: the detachments which were advanced, secured the exterior part of the quarters to a great distance. Besides all this, there were patrols of three or four men, who kept on the roads three or four hundred paces from the vedettes, in case the enemy should escape the detachments. These patrols, as well as the detachments, stopped from time to time, and listened attentively to hear if any troops were coming towards them. If the enemy had garrisons near, the detachments had orders to advance as near them as possible, first to secure the tranquillity of the quarters, and then to keep the enemy in awe, and prevent their coming to disquiet them, by shewing them they were always on their guard.

Night

Night Marches.

As it may very eaſily happen, that in marching of a large detachment in the night-time, ſome troops or ſquadrons may loſe themſelves, eſpecially where there are any *Croſs-Roads*, or difficult paſſes; in order therefore to prevent ſuch an accident, two or three *Guides* muſt be procured, if poſſible; and, after they have ſatisfied each concerning the *Route*, by a previous conſultation together, be diſtributed in the detachment.

The Commanding-Officer at the head of the detachment muſt march ſlow, provided the nature of his expedition will admit of it: and wherever he finds any *Bye-Roads* on the march, he muſt poſt a few men there, to direct the ſucceeding ſquadron; which ſquadron is to repeat the ſame caution; and ſo on throughout the whole.

As it is almoſt impoſſible for ſquadrons to keep conſtantly cloſe to one another; and as it likewiſe frequently happens, that, in order to conceal a march from the enemy, *no Trumpet muſt be ſounded* (which would otherwiſe ſerve for a direction in the night-time); a good Non-Commiſſioned-Officer with four or ſix men, muſt be appointed to the rear of every ſquadron, who are to divide themſelves, and form a chain in the interval, between it and the one ſucceeding, in order to prevent any miſtake of the road.

Before the detachment marches off, the Officer commanding muſt be careful to exhort the Officers leading troops or ſquadrons, ſtrictly to obſerve all the above directions: he muſt alſo have ſeveral *Orderly-Men* to attend him, and, if poſſible, more than one * *Guide* in front.

* *Great care ſhould be taken that the Guides do not fall aſleep on the march, leſt their horſes may take a wrong road.*

The

The *Advance-Guard* is to be ſtrengthened in the night-time, and march at a ſmall diſtance from the *Main-Body*, and whenever it ſhall happen unexpectedly to meet the enemy, it muſt inſtantly charge with all poſſible vigour; on which account, and in order to be in continual readineſs, it is always to march with *Advanced Carbines*.

In the day-time, the *Advance-Guard* is uſually to march at a conſiderable diſtance from the *Main Body*, but not out of ſight; and muſt have a few good men, or a ſmall party, *Advanced* before it, to give timely intelligence to the Commanding-Officer.

Directions for the Conduct of Officers on Grand-Guards, Out-Posts, and Parties.

In Case of an Attack.

The Commanding-Officer of the *Grand-Guard, when any alarm happens, is immediately to ſend an Officer with ſome men to the place, to gain information of the particulars.

When a Guard diſcovers any body of the enemy in motion, an Officer muſt immediately be ſent with the intelligence, particularizing as much as poſſible their numbers, and every other material circumſtance: if afterwards they ſhould approach very near the Guard, the Commanding-Officer muſt retreat ſlowly, and in good order, towards the Camp.

* *Grand-Guards are divided into Captain's Commands from 50 to 100 Men, and each Captain has with him a Lieutenant and Cornet; they are done by detachment, and are relieved every morning at the ſame time that the Standard-Guards are. A Captain's Command is poſted at, or near, each Avenue in the front of the Army, by which the enemy can approach the Camp, unleſs they ſhould lie in low Grounds or Bottoms, then the eminences are the propereſt places to Poſt them on.*

When

When the Commanding-Officer perceives the enemy will attack him, he muſt ſally out upon them, provided they are not too ſtrong for him, when they are at the diſtance of *Sixty Yards*; but if their numbers are much ſuperior, he muſt retire before they approach ſo near.

The Vedettes are to carry their arms advanced before them, with the butts planted on the *Right Thigh.*

When General-Officers come to viſit the Grand-Guard, whether they be of the Cavalry or Infantry, the Officer muſt receive them with his Guard Mounted; but he is not to *ſound his Trumpet, not even to the Commander in Chief himſelf,* becauſe that is never to be done, but at the relief of this Guard.

Nor muſt any Officer, as his *Reputation and Honour* are at ſtake, take off his ſword, pull off his boots, or have a chair to ſleep upon, &c. but muſt keep on all

his cloaths and accoutrements, together with the Non-Commiſſioned Officers and men, both day and night; nor preſume to ſleep as long as he continues on the Guard.

All inferior poſts, detached from the Grand-Guard, and commanded by Subalterns *, or Non-Commiſſioned Officers *, depend upon the Commanding-Officer of the Grand-Guard, and are to make their reports to him, and receive the *Parole* from him.

One half of the Grand-Guard may, in the *day-time*, be ſuffered to diſmount; the other half to be drawn up three deep, and alternately relieved.

Every Officer, as ſoon as he has relieved the Guard, and his Vedettes are poſted,

* *A Lieutenant and* 30 *Men, or a Cornet and* 20 *Men, or a* * *Quarter-Maſter and* 16 *Men, or a* * *Serjeant and* 12 *Men, are poſted at a proper diſtance in their front, but not out of view, to give them notice when any Party appears.—Lieutenant-Generals of the Day poſt the Grand-Guards, after which only the Commander in Chief of the Army, and the Generals of Horſe and Foot, have a power of altering them.*

poſted, is to viſit them, to ſee whether they cover the ground ſufficiently, or not; and if he thinks any part too open and expoſed, he is at liberty to plant new Vedettes there: *but he muſt not remove, or alter any of the old poſts*, because they were appointed by the Generals, and will be viſited by them frequently, to prevent *ſurprizes and neglect of duty*.

An hour before night, the Commanding-Officer of the Grand-Guard is to give out the *Parole*, to all the Officers depending upon him, together with the *Counter-Sign, or Signal*, that when the poſts are viſited in the *Night-Time*, they may be able to diſtinguiſh with certainty their own Rounds, and the enemy be prevented from impoſing upon them.

As ſoon as it is dark, all poſts belonging to the Grand-Guard, are to mount their *horſes*, and to continue on *horſeback* during the whole night; particularly where there is any probability of their

being attempted by the enemy: but at other times in Camp, when there is no reaſon to be apprehenſive of any danger, one-half only of the Guard muſt conſtantly remain *Mounted*, and the other keep their horſes bridled, and ſtand by them.

Every Officer muſt be careful to give proper inſtructions to his Vedettes, and muſt often *Patrol* himſelf, as well as ſend out *Patrols*, to ſee whether they be alert and watchful on their Poſts: a Non-Commiſſioned-Officer, with a ſmall party, muſt be alſo frequently detached to reconnoitre the intermediate country, between them and the enemy, in order to prevent any Sentry, or Small Guard, being ſurprized: when the Non-Commiſſioned Officer, with a few men is ſent to him from the Guard, who is to demand the *Parole* from him, with his *Piſtol* in his hand; and when he finds it right, he is then to take him to the Commanding-Officer, that he may make his report to him.

The

The Sentries are to challenge in proper time, and to demand the *Counter-Sign* before they permit any one to approach within the diſtance of *Fifty Paces*; nor muſt they on any account, ſuffer perſons to paſs, till they are become perfectly well convinced, they don't belong to the enemy.

The Sentries when they have challenged any perſon, but receive no anſwer, are immediately to demand the *Counter-Sign*; and if they ſtill receive no anſwer, they are directly to *Fire*: for which reaſon, the Officers are to examine the arms of every relief, ſee that they are in proper order, *Well Primed*, the *Powder Dry*, and the *Hammer-Stalls* taken off.

The Officers muſt inform their ſentries, that whenever they perceive more than *Two Men with Arms*, whether on *Horſe-Back*, or on *Foot*, advancing towards them; notwithſtanding they can give the *Counter-Sign*, they are not, after they have firſt challenged, to ſuffer them

to

to advance one pace further; but muſt give the word to the next ſentry, who is to paſs it to the Guard *; the Commanding-Officer is then to ſend a good Non-Commiſſioned Officer, with a Party of Men, to make examinations: if the Non-Commiſſioned Officer finds them to be a Detachment from the Army, he muſt order it to ſtand faſt, and then return with the Officer commanding it, to the Officer of his Guard, who, in caſe he be unacquainted with his perſon, and is afraid to confide, either in his Cloathing, or his knowledge of the *Counter-Sign*, muſt ſcrutinize him ſtrictly, require his Orders and Paſſports, and if he finds them authentic, permit his Command to paſs.

* *Grand-Guards have two Poſts, one by Day, and another by night. The Day-Poſt is ſometimes a Mile from the Camp, to which they march after the Reveille has Beat. The Night-Poſt is generally within Half a Mile of the Camp, to which they retire at Setting of the Watch. When the Grand-Guards are relieved, they don't draw up oppoſite to one another, as the Foot do; but the new Guard draws up on the left of the old one, if the Ground will allow of it, otherwiſe in the rear of it, and as ſoon as the old Guard is marched off, the new Guard draws up on their Ground.*

When

When they happen to be a few men only, the Non-Commiſſioned Officer muſt bring them to the Guard; from whence the Officer, in caſe he has no perſonal knowledge of them, muſt not diſmiſs them before Day-Light; nay, even in the Day-Time, if a body of men ſhould approach an Officer's-Guard, who give out that they are friends, he is nevertheleſs to prevent them from advancing too near, unleſs he has a perſonal knowledge of the Officers; nor is he then to let his Guard diſmount, till they have marched by.

All Officers, when on * Out-Poſts or other Parties out of Camp, muſt take the ſame precautions; that whenever they ſhall happen to be attacked by the ene-

* *Out-Poſts are a Body of Men, poſted beyond the Grand-Guard, thoſe near the Camp are relieved every morning with the Ordinary Guards. But thoſe at any great diſtance, ſuch as four or five miles, are generally relieved but once in four or eight Days, and muſt therefore be provided with Ammunition Bread, and Pay.*

my,

my, they may have their men mounted, in readineſs to receive them; nor remain at any time expoſed, even to a poſſibility of being ſurprized: every Officer therefore ought to keep his men always together; and take care that not one can find any opportunity to quit his Guard, ſteal away to *maraude, or do any other miſchief.* He muſt likewiſe poſt his ſentries round about in ſuch a manner, as to render it impoſſible for any to eſcape their obſervation, either by *Day or Night.*

When an Officer commands an Out-Poſt, it is highly neceſſary that he ſhould become a judge of the ground: he muſt therefore make himſelf perfectly acquainted with the country round about him, ſo as to be able to know, from what part the enemy can beſt make an attempt upon him: after which he can poſt himſelf *behind a Defile, Bridge, Hollow-Way, or Bank*; becauſe that when he preſents his Guard, drawn up in good order, in a ſituation ſo advantageous, he may reſt aſſured no enemy will venture to paſs:

an

an eminence is alſo another defenſible poſt for a body of Cavalry, where there is a valley lying before it, and the flanks can be well covered; for it is a very eſſential precaution for Officers in all ſituations to render, as much as poſſible, their Flanks and Rear ſecure.

When an Officer, poſted in ſuch a manner, diſcovers the approaches of any party, he muſt immediately mount his Guard, and detach a Corporal and Two Men, with their *Carbines Advanced*, to reconnoitre them, who are to *Fire* in caſe they find them enemies, and afterwards retire to their poſt with the utmoſt ſpeed.

When an Officer, notwithſtanding his utmoſt vigilance and precaution, is attacked on his poſt, he ſhall not abandon it without firſt having made all poſſible reſiſtance; nor retire, unleſs compelled thereto by abſolute neceſſity: namely, the being over-powered by numbers, without any probability of receiving ſuccours; the reality of which he is moreover,

over, on an enquiry, to produce ſufficient proof of: if, on the contrary, it ſhall in the leaſt degree appear, that he might either have maintained his *Poſt*, or made a better defence; or that he did not behave, in every reſpect, as became a *Prudent and Brave Officer*, he ſhall be *Caſhired with Infamy*, or, according to the nature of his offence, be puniſhed with *Death*, and forfeiture of his *Effects*.

When an Officer is detached with a command to any conſiderable diſtance from the Army, where it will be impoſſible for him to receive any reinforcement, and perceives a much ſtronger body of the enemy advancing towards him, he is to make his retreat in good order, and march back the ſafeſt way, through *Woods*, *Villages*, or *Defiles*, to the Army.

A Retreat.

It will be neceſſary to form into Two Lines, at the diſtance of Two Hundred yards aſunder; the firſt line is to wheel

by

by *Fours*, by *Squadrons*, retreat through the intervals of the ſecond, and march about two hundred and fifty or three hundred yards in the rear, according as it may be more or leſs preſſed by the enemy, and then face about again.

After the firſt line has thus moved into the Rear of the ſecond, the ſecond is to wheel about, and march through the firſt; and ſo on, both lines continuing to retreat in this manner, as long as it may be neceſſary.

During the retreat, a few ſmall parties, compoſed of the *Braveſt Men*, are to be advanced towards the enemy, in order to ſkirmiſh with them, and thereby to facilitate the movements of the Main Body.

N. B. This is what may frequently be neceſſary for the Rear-Guard to put in practice, when the enemy makes attempts either to obſtruct or reconnoitre the march of an Army.

Convoys.

Light-Dragoons muſt always if poſſible attend upon Convoys, and be divided upon the flanks of the Carriages, to ſee that they all follow cloſe and regular, not permitting one to halt under pretence of Forage or Water, leſt the march ſhould be hindered, and the train lengthened; to prevent which, they are not to be overloaded. The Van-Guard and Rear-Guard ſhould alſo be compoſed of Light-Dragoons: and the Commanding-Officer ſhould alſo detach ſmall parties on the flanks to reconnoitre, and carefully examine all ſuſpected places contiguous to the road, march up to the top of every adjacent hill or eminence, and take a view of the country, to give intelligence of any danger. The Commanding-Officer is to poſt a detachment of Light-Dragoons towards the enemy, by way of Grand-Guard, and keep Patrols going conſtantly all *Night*, that, in caſe the enemy ſhould make any diſpoſition to attack

 him,

him, he may be able to receive timely intelligence of it.

Inſtructions concerning Foraging and Foraging-Parties.

The Quarter-Maſter-General is firſt to reconnoitre the Ground where the Army is to Forage; after which he will be much better able to fix the diſpoſition of the Covering-Party *.

When the Foragers arrive at their Ground, they muſt be all drawn up together, to receive ſuch Orders on the ſpot as circumſtances may render neceſſary; after which every Regiment is to March off, and Forage in its appointed place.

The Foragers of the Firſt Regiment in the Front muſt march ſlow, to prevent thoſe that follow being obliged to run.

* *Theſe Parties are to ſecure the Foragers from being taken by the Enemy, or diſturbed while they are Foraging: they are ſtronger or weaker, according as they are farther or nearer to the enemy. Not above three Men of a Tent from the Cavalry are to Forage at a Time.*

When the Army is to Forage near an Enemy, and where there are Copſes and Villages contiguous, in which they may have planted *Ambuſcades*, no Man muſt be ſuffered either to wander from his Party, or venture to go into them: and if they can Forage in the Copſes, the Horſes muſt be left at ſome diſtance from them in the Open Fields, and the Truſſes when made up be brought out to them on *Foot*.

The Truſſes are to be bound with four Forage-Cords, to prevent the Horſes backs being galled; the Men taught how to make them up, to load their Horſes, and in what manner to Mount afterwards, and Ride with them.

N. B. As great uneaſineſs may ariſe from a bad manner of receiving Forage, and from the Orders for paying it, attention muſt be uſed to ſee that it is good, and the weight of the Ration be mentioned in Public Orders; ſo that if any tricks are played, the Contractors and Quarter-Maſters may be called to an account for them, and puniſhed accordingly.

When Cavalry are to Forage, (if the numbers will allow) they will do it by Wings, or, at leaſt, by Brigades, at a time. No Officer ſhall be ſuffered to Forage for himſelf alone, particularly when it is obliged to be ſought for beyond the *Advanced-Poſts*.

The Night before any Grand Forage, a ſtrong Covering-Party muſt be ordered out, ſufficient for the ſecurity of the Foragers, the Commanding Officer of which muſt diſpoſe the Poſts in ſuch manner, as entirely to cover the Ground towards an Enemy; nor ſhall any of the Foragers be permitted to paſs them. After proper diſpoſition has been made, the Quarter-Maſter-General muſt well reconnoitre the Ground, and aſſign to every Regiment a limited proportion; or, when the Forage is ſupplied out of Barns, or by ſome particular Village, the Quarter-Maſters from every Corps are to attend him, and afterwards conduct it for their reſpective Regiments to the places ſeverally appointed for them.

The Officer commanding the Covering Party, as ſoon as he has made his diſpoſition, muſt ſend an Officer to Camp, to conduct the Foragers the neareſt way to the place.

When the Army marches into a new Camp, the Forage happening to be upon the Ground where any Regiment Encamps, it is to become the property of that Regiment, provided the Army is not in want; if it is, it muſt be ſent away by the direction of the Quarter-Maſter-General, and diſtributed among the Army.

Every Brigade ſhall furniſh a Party, who are to keep the Foragers in proper order, taking care that thoſe of one Regiment do not mix with thoſe of another; to prevent which, when they March out of Camp, One Officer is to be poſted in the Front of every Troop or Squadron, and another in the Rear.

When the Foragers arrive at the place appointed to Forage in, every Regiment is

to

to take poſſeſſion of, and to confine itſelf within, the ground reſpectively allotted it; nor ſhall any Soldier or Servant preſume of his own accord, and without Orders from an Officer, to quit his own Troop or Squadron, and Forage elſewhere.

No Foragers muſt advance beyond the Poſts; and if, notwithſtanding all Orders to the contrary, any Soldier or Servant ſhall be guilty of this Offence, it muſt be reported to his Regiment, in order that he may be puniſhed in an *Exemplary Manner*; becauſe from ſuch diſorders it happens, that ſo many Horſes are carried off by the Enemy, to the great detriment of the Regiments they belong to, and expence of the Captains, who cannot upon their proportion of *Stock-Purſe* well ſupply their places.

The ſeparate parties, furniſhed by each Brigade, as well as each Regiment, are to take all poſſible pains to keep their reſpective Foragers together, and to prevent their *Marauding*, or paſſing their

bounds; they therefore muſt form a chain of Sentries round about them, and continue in that diſpoſition, till the Foraging is over.

When any Alarm happens during the Foraging, and there is a proſpect of Danger, the Foragers are to quit their Forage, and retire to Camp.

As ſoon as a Regiment has done Foraging, and is ready, it is to be Marched back in good order to Camp, the Officers of every Troop or Squadron being poſted one in the Front, and one in the Rear, as before directed: its ſeparate Party is likewiſe to march in the Rear, but the Brigade-Parties are to remain in their Poſts till all their reſpective Regiments have done Foraging.

The Officers, when out upon Foraging-Parties, either in the Field or Villages, muſt always March their Men, in a regular Soldier-like manner, to the places in which they are to Forage; and, after the

the Foraging is over, they muſt draw them up, have the Roll called, and March them back in the ſame Order to Camp.

Every Officer, ordered out on theſe Parties, ſhall be anſwerable that he brings all his Men back to the Regiment; he muſt therefore take his precautions accordingly.

Light-Cavalry are alſo very proper for forming Ambuſcades.

The Method of Embarking Horſes.

When the Horſes arrive at the Water-Side, their Saddles and Bridles are to be taken off, but the Collars are left on, then they are led into the Flat-Bottomed Boats, over a ſtage erected for that purpoſe from the Beach to the Boats; which are railed on that account, the Dragoons holding their Horſes by the Collar-Rein; about ten or twelve Horſes are put into each Boat; when they come along ſide the Tranſport Veſſel, a Sling is placed

round their bodies, made of ſacking, which reaches from their withers to their flanks, and incloſes the body very ſecurely, having a Breaſt-Plate and Breeching of ſacking alſo to prevent them from ſlipping out; on the top of the Sling are faſtened two ſtrong pieces of wood to ſtretch it out, in the centre of which a hole or loop is made, to put the Tackle-Hook through for hoiſting them on board; then a Rope is tied to the end of their Collar-Rein, which is given to a Man on board the Tranſport, which prevents the Horſe being unruly, and likewiſe keeps his head down; on a ſignal being given, they hoiſt him up, and lower him down into the Hold. Some of the Cavalry ſling their Horſes the whole time they are on board, and others only occaſionally: it is beſt to have a ſtanding or two vacant on each ſide the ſhip, in caſe a Horſe ſhould be taken ill or prove unruly, as many Horſes may be preſerved by that means, as it often happens for want of ſuch a convenience, many Horſes are obliged to be killed when there is no room

left to ſhift them: there is alſo a Rail placed between each Horſe, and the Horſes ſtand with their heads fronting one another. The King's own* Troop of Lord Albemarle's Regiment, only ſlung their Horſes (on the Expeditions to the coaſt of France) in the evening, if the ſea was calm, on which account their Horſes were in the beſt condition when landed, by not keeping them ſlung in a rough ſea: from *thirty-eight* to *fifty Horſes* are put into each Tranſport. The Diſembarkation is performed in the ſame manner. If the Horſes are Embarked from the Wharfs, then they are immediately ſlung off from thence into the Tranſports in the ſame manner as before deſcribed.

Recruiting Inſtructions for the Royal Regiment of Forreſters.

The Officers that Recruit Men for the Royal Regiment of Light-Cavalry Commanded by Lieutenant-General the Marquis of Granby, and the Right Honourable Lord Robert Sutton, are to Inliſt no

* *The King's Own Light-Troop.*

no Man under the the ſize of *Five Feet Five Inches and a Half*, nor above *Five Feet Nine Inches High:* the Officers muſt be very attentive to the kind of Service theſe Men are intended for; they muſt be light and ſtraight, and by no means gummy. The Bounty-Money muſt not exceed *Three Guineas and a Crown*; but the Officers are to get them as much under as they can.

The Officers are impowered to Inliſt Men, during the War only, if they ſeem to like that better than for Life. Returns muſt be ſent *Weekly* to the Field-Officers of the Regiment; and if at any time the Officers find the Recruiting goes on ſlow, and think there is no probability of ſucceſs in the Town they are in, they are to report it to the Commanding-Officer of the Regiment, and if their ſtation is altered by him, they are to report it to the Field-Officers.

The Recruiting-Officers to draw on *Mr. Calcraft*, *Agent* to the Regiment, for

for *Forty-Pounds* each for carrying on this Service; and when that ſum is nearly expended, an Account of the application of the Money, to be ſent to the Commanding-Officer at Head-Quarters, who will then direct the Agent to anſwer the Recruiting-Officers Bills for a further ſupply.

The Officers muſt endeavour to lay out as much of the Bounty-Money on the Recruit, as will provide him with what Neceſſaries he may want, and take care that the Parties, &c. do not run in their Captain's debt; they muſt alſo give charge to their Parties not to play any defrauding tricks by way of Inliſting Men.

A——y S——r, Major.
Royal Forreſters.

On Inliſting Soldiers.

When any perſon ſhall be inliſted, he ſhall in *Four Days*, but not ſooner than *Twenty-Four Hours*, be carried before the next Juſtice, or Chief Magiſtrate of a Town Corporate (not being an Officer in the

the Army), and before him ſhall be at liberty to declare his diſſent to ſuch Inliſting; and on ſuch declaration, and returning the Inliſting-Money, and paying *Twenty Shillings* for the charges expended on him, he ſhall be forthwith diſcharged, in preſence of ſuch Magiſtrate. but if he ſhall refuſe or neglect in *Twenty-Four Hours* to return and pay ſuch money as aforeſaid, he ſhall be deemed to be Inliſted, as if he had given his aſſent thereto before ſuch Magiſtrate. If he declares he voluntarily Inliſted himſelf, the Juſtice or Chief Magiſtrate ſhall forth certify under his hand, that ſuch Perſon is duly Inliſted, ſetting forth the place of his Birth, Age, and Calling (if known), and that the ſecond and ſixth ſections of the Articles of War againſt Mutiny and Deſertion were read to him, and that he has taken the Oath mentioned in the ſaid Articles of War: and if any perſon ſo certified as duly Inliſted ſhall refuſe to take the ſaid Oath of Fidelity before ſuch Magiſtrate, the Officer from whom he hath received ſuch Mo-

ney,

ney, may detain and confine him till he ſhall take it: and every Military Officer that ſhall act contrary hereto, or offend herein, ſhall incur the like penalty as is by this act inflicted for making a Falſe Muſter, to be recovered as any *Penalties* by this act are recoverable.

Which ſaid Second and Sixth Sections of the Articles of War are theſe.

(Section II.)

Art. 1. Whatſoever Officer or Soldier ſhall preſume to uſe *Traiterous* or *Diſreſpectful Words* againſt the Sacred Perſon of His Majeſty, His Royal Highneſs the Prince of Wales, or any of the Royal Family; if a Commiſſioned-Officer, he ſhall be *Caſhiered*; if a Non-Commiſſioned Officer, or Soldier, he ſhall ſuffer ſuch *Puniſhment* as ſhall be inflicted upon him by the Sentence of a Court-Martial.

Art. 2. Any Officer or Soldier who ſhall behave himſelf with *Contempt* or

Diſreſpect

Disrespect towards the General, or other Commander in Chief of Our Forces, or shall speak words tending to his *Hurt or Dishonour*, shall be *Punished* according to the nature of his Offence, by the judgment of a Court-Martial.

Art. 3. Any Officer or Soldier who shall begin, excite, cause, or join in any *Mutiny* or *Sedition*, in the Troop, Company, or Regiment, to which he belongs, or in any other Troop or Company in our Service, on any Party, Post, Detachment, or Guard, on any pretence whatsoever, shall suffer *Death*, or such other *Punishment* as by a Court-Martial shall be inflicted.

Art. 4. Any Officer, Non-Commissioned Officer, or Soldier, who being present at any *Mutiny or Sedition*, does not use his utmost endeavours to suppress the same, or coming to the knowledge of any *Mutiny*, *or Intended Mutiny*, does not without delay give information thereof to his Commanding-Officer, shall be

Punished

Puniſhed by a Court-Martial with *Death*, or Otherwiſe, according to the nature of the Offence.

Art. 5. Any Officer or Soldier who ſhall *ſtrike* his Superior Officer, or *Draw, or Offer to Draw*, or ſhall lift up any *Weapon*, or offer any *Violence* againſt him, being in the execution of his Office, on any pretence whatſoever, or ſhall *Diſobey* any lawful command of his Superior Officer, ſhall ſuffer *Death*, or ſuch other *Puniſhment* as ſhall, according to the nature of his *Offence*, be inflicted upon him by the Sentence of a Court-Martial.

(Sect. VI.)

Art. 1. All Officers and Soldiers, who having received *Pay*, or having been duly *Inliſted* in our Service, ſhall be convicted of having *Deſerted* the ſame, ſhall ſuffer *Death*, or ſuch other *Puniſhment* as ſhall by a Court-Martial be inflicted.

Art.

Art. 2. Any Non-Commiſſioned Officer or Soldier, who ſhall, without leave from his Commanding-Officer, *Abſent* himſelf from his Troop or Company, or from any Detachment with which he ſhall be commanded, ſhall, upon being convicted thereof, be *Puniſhed* according to the nature of his *Offence*, at the Diſcretion of a Court-Martial.

Art. 3. No Non-Commiſſioned Officer or Soldier ſhall *Inliſt* himſelf in any other Regiment, Troop, or Company, without a Regular Diſcharge from the Regiment Troop, or Company, in which he laſt ſerved, on the penalty of being reputed a *Deſerter*, and ſuffering accordingly. And in caſe any Officer ſhall knowingly receive and entertain ſuch Non-Commiſſioned Officer and Soldier, or ſhall not, after his being diſcovered to be a *Deſerter*, immediately confine him, and give notice thereof to the Corps in which he laſt ſerved, he the ſaid Officer ſo offending, ſhall by a Court-Martial be *Caſhiered.*

Art.

Art. 4. Whatſoever Officer or Soldier ſhall be convicted of having adviſed or perſuaded any other Officer or Soldier to *Deſert* our ſervice, ſhall ſuffer ſuch *Puniſhment* as ſhall be inflicted upon him by the ſentence of a Court-Martial.

And the Oath mentioned in the ſaid Articles of War, is as follows:

I Iſaac Dawſon, ſwear to be true to our Sovereign Lord King George, and to ſerve him honeſtly and faithfully, in defence of his Perſon, Crown, and Dignity, againſt all his enemies or oppoſers whatſoever: and to obſerve and obey His Majeſty's Orders, and the Orders of the Generals and Officers ſet over me by His Majeſty.

So help me God,

Iſaac Dawſon.

Sworn before me the 20*th* *day of May*, in the year of our Lord 1762, at *Hertford.*

Benjamin Cherry, Mayor.

And the Juſtice's certificate of the whole may be this:

Hertford.

I do hereby certify, that Iſaac Dawſon of the age of twenty years, born at Newark, in the county of Nottingham, Gardener, came this day before me, one of his Majeſty's Juſtices of the Peace for the ſaid county of Hertford, and declared, that on the 18*th day of May now laſt paſt, he did voluntarily inliſt himſelf as a private ſoldier, to ſerve his ſaid Majeſty King George the Second, in the Royal Regiment of Foreſters, commanded by the Marquis of Granby, and that he now freely conſented unto the ſame: and thereupon I do hereby alſo certify, that he the ſaid Iſaac Dawſon is duly inliſted as aforeſaid; and that the Second and Sixth Sections of the Articles of War againſt Mutiny and Deſertion were alſo before me read unto him this day, and that he hath alſo at the ſame time taken before me the Oath mentioned in the ſaid Articles of War.*

Given

Given under my hand at Hertford, the 20th day of May 1762.

Benjamin Cherry, Mayor.

But if any Perſon ſhall receive the *Inliſting Money*, knowing it to be ſuch, and ſhall abſcond, or refuſe to go before ſuch Magiſtrate, in order to declare his Aſſent or Diſſent, he ſhall be deemed to be *Inliſted*, and may be proceeded againſt as if he had taken the ſaid Oath before ſuch Magiſtrate.

DESERTERS.

The Conſtable may take up any Perſon reaſonably ſuſpected to be a *Deſerter*, and carry him before a Juſtice, in or near the place, who ſhall examine ſuch ſuſpected Perſon; and if by his own confeſſion, or the Oath of *One Witneſs*, or the knowledge of ſuch Juſtice, he ſhall be found to be a *Deſerter*, the Juſtice ſhall forthwith cauſe him to be conveyed to the County Gaol, or Houſe of Correc-

tion (or the Savoy in London) and tranſmit an account thereof to the Secretary at War; and the keeper of ſuch Gaol, or Houſe of Correction, ſhall receive the ſubſiſtence of ſuch *Deſerter*, for his maintenance while he ſhall be in cuſtody, but ſhall not be intitled to any fee for his impriſonment.

But no Officer may break open any houſe to ſearch for *Deſerters*, without a Juſtice's warrant; on pain of 20 l.

And the Juſtice, before whom he is brought, ſhall iſſue his warrant to the Collector of the Land-Tax, of the pariſh or townſhip where ſuch *Deſerter* ſhall be apprehended, for paying out of the Land-Tax money by him collected or to be collected, to the hands of him who ſhall apprehend, or cauſe to be apprehended, ſuch *Deſerter*, the ſum of 20 s. the ſame to be allowed on his account.

And if the Court-Martial, before whom ſuch *Deſerter* ſhall be convicted,

ſhall not think the offence deſerving of *Capital Puniſhment*; they may, inſtead of awarding a *Corporal Puniſhment*, adjudge him to ſerve as a Soldier in any Corps ſtationed in any of his Majeſty's dominions beyond the ſeas, or in foreign parts, for *Life*, or for a certain *Term of Years*: and if he ſhall, without leave of his Majeſty, or of the Commanding-Officer, return within the time limited, and ſhall be convicted thereof by a Court-Martial, he ſhall ſuffer *Death*.

And if any perſon ſhall knowingly harbour or aſſiſt any *Deſerter*, he ſhall forfeit 5 l. and if any perſon ſhall knowingly buy or exchange, or otherwiſe receive any Arms, Cloaths, or Furniture, belonging to the King, from any Soldier or *Deſerter*, or change the colour thereof, he ſhall forfeit 5 l. and on Conviction, by the oath of *One Witneſs*, before *One Juſtice*, the ſaid penalties ſhall be levied by diſtreſs; half the firſt penalty to be to the informer, by whoſe means ſuch *Deſerter* ſhall be apprehend-

ed; and half the laſt penalty to the informer; and half of both, to the Officer to whom the *Deſerter* did belong: and if ſuch perſon have not ſufficient, or ſhall not pay the penalty in *Four Days*, the Juſtice ſhall commit him to *Gaol* for *Three Months*, or cauſe him to be *publickly Whipped*.

And if any Perſon (other than Inliſted Soldiers, againſt whom ſufficient remedy is already provided) ſhall perſuade any Soldier to *Deſert*, he ſhall on Conviction in *Six Months* forfeit 40 l. to the King, or to any other who ſhall ſue for the ſame in any Court at *Weſtminſter*; and if he ſhall not have goods worth 40l. or from the circumſtances of the crime it ſhall be thought proper, the Court may award the offender to *Priſon*, not exceeding *Six Months*, and to ſtand in the *Pillory One Hour*.

Form of an Advertiſement for apprehending Deſerters.

D E S E R T E D.

From the Royal Regiment of Forreſters.

Quartered at Hertford,

May the 20th, 1762.

Thomas Davies, a Private Dragoon in Captain Harpur's Troop, born at Cowbridge in Glamorganſhire, South Wales, by trade a Collier, aged Twenty-Two Years, Five-Feet Six Inches high, Black Hair, Black Eyes, and a Dark Complexion, Pitted with the Small Pox. He Deſerted in his Red Regimental Jacket faced With blue, laced with a white lace and lined with white, White Waiſtcoat and Leather Breeches, and long Black Spatterdaſhes with White Garters. It is ſtrongly ſuſpected he has returned to the Collieries in Wales again.

Whoever ſecures the above Deſerter, in any Gaol, ſhall receive *Twenty Shillings* reward, over and above what is allowed by Act of Parliament, by giving notice thereof to the *Commanding-Officer* of the Regiment at Head-Quarters at Hertford, or to *John Calcraft, Eſq*; Agent to the ſaid Regiment, at his Houſe in Channel-Row, Weſtminſter.

And here it may be requiſite to animadvert upon a cuſtom, which hath unaccountably prevailed, for Juſtices of the Peace at their diſcretion to prolong the time limited by the Officers in the Soldiers *Furloughs*. No law gives, nor ever did give to them, any ſuch power: and it might be very prejudicial to the public ſervice, if it ſhould be in the power of a Juſtice of the Peace, when a Soldier's immediate preſence is wanted, as it may be at any time, by lengthening the *Furlough*, to prevent the Soldier's attendance. In caſe of *Sickneſs*, or other unavoidable accident, it may be uſeful for a Juſtice to certify upon the back

back of the *Furlough* ſuch neceſſity, ſpecially ſetting forth the ſame; to prevent his being apprehended as a *Deſerter*, or puniſhed at his return. But nevertheleſs, ſuch Certificate is no way obligatory or concluſive, and a Juſtice of the Peace hath no more to do with it than any other credible Perſon or Perſons.

Quartering Dragoons.

In all places where Horſe, or Dragoons, ſhall be quartered, the Men and their Horſes ſhall be Billeted in one and the ſame Houſe (except in caſe of neceſſity); and in no caſe there ſhall be leſs than *One Man Billetted*, where there ſhall be *One or Two Horſes*, nor leſs than *Two Men* where there ſhall be *Four Horſes*, and ſo in proportion.

Officers may remove or exchange Men or Horſes, with others quartered in the ſame town; provided the numbers ſo exchanged are equal: and the Conſtables,

or other Officers, ſhall billet them accordingly.

Officers and Soldiers, billeted as aforeſaid, ſhall be received and furniſhed with Diet and Small Beer, paying for the ſame as hereafter is mentioned, out of their Subſiſtence-Money.

But if any perſon ſhall chuſe rather to furniſh them with Candles, Vinegar, and Salt, and with either Small Beer or Cyder, not exceeding *Five Pints a Day*, *gratis*, and allow them the uſe of *Fire*, and the neceſſary utenſils for dreſſing and eating their meat, and ſhall give notice thereof to the Commanding-Officer, and ſhall furniſh the ſame accordingly; in ſuch caſe, they ſhall provide their own Victuals, and the Officers ſhall pay the ſums out of the Subſiſtence-Money for Diet and Small-Beer to ſuch Soldiers, and not to the perſons on whom they are quartered, except on a March or Recruiting, that is, to every Trooper's, or Dragoon's, or Light-Dragoon's Diet, and

Hay

Hay and Straw for his Horſe *One Shilling*, to be paid to the Innkeepers *.

ORDINARY GUARDS OF THE CAVALRY.

The Ordinary Guards of the Cavalry in Camp, are the Standard-Guards, Grand-Guards and Picquet-Guards.

Each Regiment has a Standard-Guard, which is of the ſame nature with the Quarter-Guards of the Infantry, that of a Guard to the Regiment, and to pay the Compliment due to the General-Officers.

The Standard-Guard for a Regiment of Light-Dragoons commonly conſiſts of a Serjeant, Corporal, and twelve Men; but at the *Setting of the Watch*, they have ſix Men added to them, they having more Sentries by Night than in the Day-Time, which additional Men go off ſoon after the *Reveille*.

* *All the above regulations relating to the Soldiers, are carefully extracted from Burn's Juſtice for the uſe of the Army.*

The Standard-Guards are relieved every morning at the Beating of the *Troop*, and the Men Mount on *Foot*, and are drawn up on each ſide of the *Standards*, in a ſingle Rank, facing outwards. They have no *Trumpet*; ſo that they can pay no other Compliment to the Generals, than that of Reſting their Carbines.

Picquet-Guard.

The Dragoon Picquets are formed at the head of their reſpective wings; but don't advance above *Thirty Paces* from the Standard-Guards.

At the Setting of the *Watch*, they are drawn out at the Head of their Regiments, as the *Foot* are; afterwards, thoſe of each Wing are joined; and then formed into Squadrons, with proper Officers to command them, and as ſoon as they have poſted their *Vedettes*, (or *Sentries on Horſeback*), the men are ordered to diſmount and lie at their Horſe's Heads.

As

As they are allowed to bring *Forage* with them to feed their Horſes, they have liberty to unbridle.

When they are under any apprehenſions of the enemy's attempts, they do not only poſt *Subalterns-Guards* in their Front and Flanks, but keep one intire Rank of the whole Mounted, which they relieve every Hour, by making the three Ranks take it in their Turn; and ſend frequent *Patrols* round their *Vedettes* and *Advanced-Guards*.

The Field-Officers of the Horſe-Picquet aſſemble with the Men, and remain with them all Night.

A little before Day, the Men are ordered to Bridle their Horſes, and Mount, that they may be ready to ſuſtain the Grand-Guards, in caſe they are attacked; and a little after Day-break they ſend out *Patrols* to reconnoitre as far as the Grand-Guards of their own *Wing*, with Orders for them not to return till they

are marched to their Day-Poſts. They ſend out *Patrols* likewiſe to reconnoitre, viz. the Right Wing the Right Flank of the Army, and the Left Wing the Left Flank; which *Patrols* ſeldom reconnoitre above a Mile, unleſs on ſome extraordinary occaſion. As ſoon as their *Patrols* are returned, and their Guards and Vedettes drawn in, the Horſe-Picquets return to their Regiments.

The number of Horſe which mount the Picquet, is not fixed, as it is in the Foot, but are more or leſs according as there is occaſion, both with them and us: however, there are never leſs than *Two* of a Troop, and ſeldom more than *Eight*; ſo that according to the number of Men, Officers are commanded in proportion.

The common method is to appoint *a Captain, Lieutenant, and Cornet* to 80 or 100 Horſe; but ſometimes they order the ſame number of Officers to 50, 60, or 70, according to the Service on which they are commanded. It is a ſtanding rule

rule in the *Cavalry*, that when a *Captain* is ordered on Duty, he has a *Quarter-Maſter* and a *Trumpet* from his own Regiment, ſo that they are never mentioned in the Orders; but the *Lieutenants* and *Cornets* have neither, unleſs on very particular occaſions, ſuch as a *Guard* on the *General in Chief*.

When the Rear is ſo ſecured that it is in no danger from the enemy, the Picquet of that line may be poſted likewiſe in the Front of the firſt Line, or on the Flanks, if requiſite.

From each of theſe Bodies, the Colonels ſhould poſt Officers-Guards at a proper diſtance in their Front, and ſmall ones on their Flanks, and ſend frequent *Patrols* round them to keep them alert.

The Officers of theſe *Advanced-Guards* muſt be extremely vigilant and watchful, that they may not be ſurprized; for which end they ſhould poſt *Two Sentries* at each poſt in their Front, that one may

come to the Guard, upon the appearance of any number of Men, or the hearing of a noiſe like the March of Troops, to acquaint the Officer with it; upon which they ſhould put their Men under Arms, and endeavour to inform themſelves thoroughly of the truth of that Report, by Reconnoitring the place where the Men were ſeen, or from whence the noiſe was heard, before they ſend an account of it to the *Colonel of the Picquet.*

When the Officers find the Report of the Sentries to be true, they are to ſend an account of it immediately to the *Colonel of the Picquet*, and ſo from time to time as they diſcover any thing further.

If the number of Men which were diſcovered, or the noiſe which was heard, is conſiderable, the *Colonel of the Picquet* is to ſend an account of it to the *General of the Day*, as alſo to thoſe Bodies which are poſted near him, with directions for them

them to communicate it to thoſe next them, and ſo from one to another 'till the ſeveral Bodies of the *Picquet* are acquainted with it, that they may be all prepared for their Defence, or ready to March upon the firſt Order they ſhall receive from the *Lieutenant-General of the Day*.

On ſuch Notice, the *Colonels of the Picquet* are to put their Men under Arms, and to ſend Patrols round their *Advanced-Guards* and Sentries, to ſee that they are Alert, and to acquaint the Officers who Command thoſe Guards, with the Report which was ſent them from the other Bodies, that they may be ready to oppoſe any attempt that ſhall be made on them; as alſo to Reconnoitre beyond their *Advanced Sentries*, and to ſend him a Report of what they diſcover.

As the *Colonels of the Picquet* can't quit their *Poſts* to ſuſtain one another, without they have Orders for it from the *General of the Day*, it can't therefore be

doubted, but that he will immediately repair to the Place from whence he received the Report, in order to give ſuch Directions as the ſervice may require: for which end the *General Officers of the Day* ſhould have a Tent pitched in the Rear of that Body, which is poſted oppoſite to the Centre of the firſt Line, where they ſhould remain all Night, that the *Colonels of the Picquet* may ſend their Reports when any thing is diſcovered or heard, and receive their Commands without loſs of Time.

The Method of Poſting and Relieving Sentries and Vedettes.

All the *Sentries or Vedettes* are to be very Vigilant on their Poſts (to keep their Carbines Advanced upon their Right Thighs) and to prevent the enemy from ſurprizing them, or getting between them and their Guard, to cut off their retreating to it in caſe of being overpowered. As ſoon as they hear any body come within

Twenty

Twenty Paces of them, they are to Challenge boldly, *Who comes there?* If the Perſons ſo challenged don't anſwer, but approach, the Sentries are *to Make Ready their Carbines*, and Challenge a ſecond time; and if they ſtill Advance, without anſwering, they are to *Cock their Carbines*, and Challenge a third time; and if they advance after that without anſwering, the Sentries are then to *Fire*, and return to their *Guard*, if they find it neceſſary; otherwiſe they may continue at their Poſts, and Load again immediately; but when the Perſons ſo Challenged anſwer, the Sentries are to Order them to ſtand, and call the Serjeant of the Guard.

A *Sentry or Vedette* on his Poſt in the *Night*, is to know no Body but by the *Counter-Sign.*, When he Challenges, and is anſwered, *Relief*, he is to Order them to ſtand, by ſaying, *Stand Relief, Advance Corporal*; upon which the Corporal *Halts* the Men, and advances alone, within a yard of the Sentry's Carbine,

 (if

(if a *Sentry* he Orders his Men to Reſt their Carbines, on which the Sentry does the ſame as in the uſual manner of Relieving a Sentry) (if a *Vedette* he is to make ready his Carbine, and put himſelf into a poſture of defence), and the Corporal is to give him the *Counter-Sign*, taking care that no other Perſon ſhall hear it; after which, the *Relief* goes on as uſual, viz. if a *Sentry* the Corporal at the diſtance of *Six Paces* from him, *Halts* his Men, and Orders them to Reſt their Carbines; (the Sentry who is to be relieved doing the ſame); the Corporal then Orders the firſt who is to go on Duty, to Relieve the Sentry; upon which he Recovers his Arms, (the Sentry Recovers his Carbine at the ſame time) and Advances up cloſe to the Left of the Sentry, then *Halts*, and receives the Orders, relating to that Poſt, from the Sentry who is to be Relieved; to which the Corporal is to give Attention, leſt ſome Part of the Orders may be omitted. As ſoon as he has delivered his Orders, they exchange Places, and the old Sentry who

is Relieved falls into the Rear of thoſe who are going to Relieve ; then the Corporal gives the word *Halt*, on which the two Sentries face about, and the Corporal Orders the other Men to *Shoulder*, at which the two Sentries do the ſame, then the Corporal marches to Relieve the next Sentry.

If the *Sentries** are required to have their Bayonets fixed, which is always done when Sentry over the *Standards*, then he who Relieves draws his Bayonet, and fixes it, before he Relieves, and he that is Relieved unfixes his Bayonet at the ſame time, and returns it; then they recover their Arms together, exchange Places, and Perform all the other Motions above mentioned.

If a *Vedette* (*or Horſe-Sentry*) is to be Relieved; the Corporal Orders his

* *All Sentries Reſt their Arms to their own Colonel, Lieutenant-Colonel, and Major*; *but Shoulder to all their other Officers, and to all Officers of any other Regiments.*

Men to *Halt*, as ſoon as he comes within *Two Horſes Lengths* of the *Vedette* who is to be Relieved, and Orders the firſt who is to go on *Duty*, to Advance his Carbine on his Right Thigh, and Relieve him, who moves cloſe up to him on his Left, and receives the Orders relating to that Poſt, to which the Corporal is to give Attention, leſt ſome Part of the Orders may be omitted. As ſoon as he has delivered his Orders, they exchange Places, and the old *Vedette* falls into the Rear of thoſe going to Relieve; then the Corporal gives the Word *to the right about*, and both *Vedettes* face to the right about, and the Corporal Marches to Relieve the next Poſt.

All *Sentries* ſhould be very Vigilant on their Poſts; they are not to ſuffer any one to touch or handle their Arms; or, in the *Night-Time*, to come within the reach of them.

A *Sentry* who is found Sleeping on his Poſt, or attempts to deliver it up to the

the Enemy, or ſuffers it to be ſurprized through Negligence, is to be puniſhed with *Death*; therefore all Sentries muſt be very Alert, that they may avoid falling into theſe enormous Crimes, ſince the Articles of War, and the conſtant Practice of all Nations, make it abſolutely *Death* to thoſe who ſhall be found Guilty of them.

In the late War in the Year 1759, a Detachment conſiſting of Fifty Men, Commanded by a *Captain* and *Two Lieutenants*, was ſent from the Garriſon of Senegal in Africa, down the River Senegal, with Orders to Encamp on the Beach near the Bar, under the Protection of an Armed Sloop, and to wait there till the Troops newly arrived from Europe as a Reinforcement to the Garriſon, had all got over the Bar. But although they were Encamped in the Neighbourhood of a populous Village, yet the *Sentries were ſo Negligent as to fall aſleep*, which the Moors took advantage of, for

they ſurprized the Camp in the *Night-Time*, killed many of the Men before they could get their Firelocks out of the Bells of Arms, and the reſt, ſome with Arms, ſome without, fled as faſt as they could to their Boats, by means of which, ſuch as were not killed in the ſurprize or Purſuit, got back to the Fort; but in the whole, the *Captain*, one of the *Lieutenants*, and *Twenty Men*, were killed, and of thoſe that eſcaped many were Wounded, among whom was the other Lieutenant, who, ſome Months afterwards, died of the Wound he had received.

All *Sentries*, except thoſe at the Guard, when they Challenge, and are anſwered, *Round*, or *Patrol*, they are to ſay, *Paſs Round*, or *Patrol*, and to *Reſt* their Carbines untill they are Paſſed, and not ſuffer them to come within the Reach of their *Arms*.

When Two *Sentries* are placed at one Poſt, which is always done at *Advanced Poſts*,

Poſts, they are to be very attentive, and keep a profound Silence; and when they hear any Noiſe, ſuch as the March of *Horſe* or *Foot*, or any Number of Men approaching towards them, one of them is to return immediately to the *Guard*, and to acquaint the Officer with it, but without any Noiſe, and then go back to his Poſt. The Sentry who remained is to liſten with great Attention to the Noiſe, in order to diſcover what it was, and to make his *Carbine Ready*, and ſtand upon his *Guard*, that he may not be taken by Surprize; and when any Perſon or Perſons come near him, and will not anſwer or ſtand when he has Challenged and Commanded them to do it, according to the foregoing Directions, he is to *Fire*, and return to his *Guard*.

When the *Counter-Sign* is changed during the Night, the Sentries are to take it from none but the Corporal of the *Guard*.

The

The *Sentry* at the *Guard* is to Challenge brifkly when any Perfon comes within *Twenty Paces* of him; and if he is anfwered *Rounds*, he is then to fay *Stand Rounds*, and *Reft his Carbine* if on *Foot*, or *Make ready his Carbine* if on *Horfe-Back*, and Call the *Serjeant of the Guard*. And he is not to fuffer the *Rounds* to approach after that, 'till ordered by his Officer.

Rounds.

Upon the *Sentinel*'s calling, *the Serjeant of the Guard*, is to turn out the *Guard* immediately, drawing up the Men in good Order, and the Officer is to place himfelf at the Head of it. After this, he is to Order the *Serjeant* and *four or fix Men* to advance towards the *Rounds*, and Challenge. When the *Serjeant of the Guard* comes within *Six Paces* of the *Serjeant* who efcorted the *Rounds*, he is to Halt and Challenge Brifkly. The *Serjeant of the Efcort* is to anfwer either *Grand Rounds*, or whatever *Rounds* it is;

upon

upon which the *Serjeant of the Guard* replies, *Stand Round, Advance Serjeant with the Parole*, and then Orders his Men, if on *Foot*, to *Rest their Carbines*, if on *Horse-Back*, to *make ready their Carbines*. The *Serjeant of the Escort* advances alone, and gives the *Serjeant of the Guard* the *Parole* in his *Ear* that none else may hear it; and while he is giving it, the *Serjeant of the Guard* holds his *Pistol* or *Point of his Sword*, (or his fixed Bayonet if on *Foot*,) at the other's *Breast*. He then Orders the *Serjeant* to return to his *Escort*, and, leaving the Men he brought with him to keep the *Round* from Advancing, goes to his Officer and gives him the *Parole* he received from the *Serjeant*; the Officer finding the *Parole* right, Orders the *Serjeant* to return to his Men, and then says, *Advance Grand or other Round*, and Orders the *Guard if on Foot* to *Rest their Carbines*, or if *Mounted* to *Advance their Carbines*, or *Draw their Swords*; upon which the *Serjeant of the Guard* Orders his Men to *wheel back* from the Center

and

and form a Lane, through which the *Officer Commanding the Round* is to paſs, (the Eſcort remaining where they were,) and go up to the *Officer* and give him the *Parole* *, laying his Mouth to his *Ear*. The *Officer* holds the *Muzzle of his Piſtol*, or *Point of his Sword*, at the *Round-Officer's Breaſt* while he gives him the *Parole*. The Reaſon of this Ceremony, is, leſt he ſhould prove an *Impoſtor*, and come to betray the *Guard*; and that if he ſhould give a wrong *Word*, or appear not to be the Perſon whoſe Character he aſſumes, the Officer may be prepared to puniſh him as he deſerves; as alſo to be in a State of Defence, leſt he ſhould attempt his Life; the ſurprize of which might throw the Guard into ſuch Confuſion, for want of an Officer to Command it, that the Men would perhaps abandon their Poſt, or deliver themſelves

* *When the Officer of the Guard is Relieved, before he delivers the Report of his Guard to the Commanding-Officer, he muſt Whiſper the Parole in the Commanding-Officer's Ear, and alſo do the ſame to all the Field-Officers to Whom he makes a Report of his Guard.*

up,

up, without making any Reſiſtance, on the Appearance of the Enemy's Troops, or a Body of Armed Men Advancing towards them: So that unleſs the above Precautions were taken, viz. that of obliging the *Round* to ſtand at ſome Diſtance, 'till the *Guard* is put under *Arms*, with all the other Parts of the Ceremony, as above-mentioned, it might be eaſy for the Enemy to ſurprize an *Out-Poſt*, or *Camp-Guard*, by lodging a Party of their Men at ſome convenient Place near them, and then ſend out a *Small Party* in the nature of a *Round*, with an *Enterprizing Perſon* to Command it, and aſſume the Character, in order to kill the Officer; which, with the Enemies appearing that Moment, would effectually Prevail, and make them yield without any conſiderable Reſiſtance, or abandon their Poſt: but the ſtrict Examination they are to go through before they are ſuffered to approach the *Guard*, makes the Enterprize too difficult to be attempted with Safety to the Perſon who ſhall undertake it. Beſides, it is a Standing Rule, both in

Camp

Camp or Garrison, for an *Officer on Guard* to know Nobody in the *Night*, but by the *Parole*; and till that is given in the usual Form, he is to suffer none to approach his *Guard*.

The Captain of the *Guard* is to go the *Grand-Round*, which is commonly made about *Midnight*; and the Lieutenant is to go the *Visiting-Round*, which is made about an *Hour before Day*.) But to return to the *Picquet-Guard* again, from which we have digressed to shew the method of Posting *Sentries* and *Vedeettes*, and going the *Rounds*. (But lest the Enemy should advance upon the *Advanced-Guards*, before the *General of the Day* can arrive at that Post to give the necessary Orders, they are not to quit their Posts till they are Forced to it by superior Numbers; and even in that Case they are to Maintain it as long as they can by Firing upon them, after which they are to Retire slowly to the Body from which they were Detached.

Upon

Upon the *Fire* of the *Advanced-Guards of Foot*, the *Horſe-Picquet* ſhould immediately *Mount*, and the *General Officer* who Commands them ſhould ſend a ſufficient Detachment towards the Place from whence the *Fire* was heard, in order to Suſtain the Poſt that is Attacked, and be ready to follow with the whole, in caſe thoſe ſhould not be ſufficient: However, all the *Horſe-Picquet* ſhould not March from their Poſts 'till Part of the Cavalry are Mounted and Formed, leſt the Enemy ſhould have done it with a Deſign to Draw them from thence, and then Attack the Flanks of the Army before they are prepared to Receive them.

When the *Horſe and Foot Picquet* is Diſpoſed of according to the above Method, the Army can be under no Apprehenſion of a Surprize. Beſides, Enterprizes of that Nature are ſeldom ſucceſſful, from the Difficulties that attend *Night Expeditions*, and therefore very ſeldom undertaken; but if they ſhould attempt it, and paſs the *Grand-Guards of*

Horſe

Horſe without being diſcovered, which is not very eaſy if they perform their *Duty*, the Oppoſition which they will meet with from the *Picquet*, both of *Horſe* and *Foot*, will, in all Probability, make them conclude that their Deſign is diſcovered, and conſequently give it over, and Return from whence they came; but if it has not that Effect, it will however give the Army the time Requiſite to Draw out and Oppoſe them.

OFFICERS COMMANDS IN THE LIGHT CAVALRY.

A Colonel's Command.

Party, Detachment, or Complement, conſiſts of 1 Lieutenant-Colonel, 1 Major, or at leaſt of 1 Field-Officer, and from 600 to 1000 Dragoons Rank and File, with Officers, Quarter-Maſters, Serjeants and Trumpets in Proportion.

A Lieu-

A Lieutenant-Colonel's.

From 400 to 600 Dragoons Rank and File*, with a Major, Officers, Quarter-Masters, Serjeants, and Trumpets, in Proportion.

A Major's.

From 150 to 300 Dragoons Rank and File, with a proportionable Number of Officers, Quarter-Masters, Serjeants, and Trumpets.

A Captain's.

From 50 to 100 Dragoons Rank and File, with 2 or 3 Subalterns, 1 Quarter-Master, 2 or 3 Serjeants, and 1 or 2 Trumpets. (When they had Drums, 2 were allowed to each Troop, and 2 were the Complement of a Captain's Party.)

A Lieutenant's.

From 30 to 40 Dragoons Rank and File, with 1 Serjeant, and 1 Trumpet.

* *Corporals and Private Men, are called Rank and File.*

A Cornet's.

From 20 to 30 Dragoons Rank and File, with 1 Serjeant and 1 Trumpet.

A Quarter-Maſter's.

1 Corporal and 16 Dragoons.

A Serjeant's.

1 Corporal and 12 Dragoons.

A Corporal's.

From 4 to 6 Dragoons.

However they muſt March with more or leſs Men, as circumſtances may require.

N. B. *A Light-Dragoon Horſe takes up about Eight Feet of Ground in Length, and Three Feet in Breadth, when his Rider is upon his Back.*

ARMS

ARMS AND ACCOUTREMENTS OF AN OFFICER OF LIGHT CAVALRY.

An *Officer's Arms* are a *Pair of Pistols*, 9 inches Long in the Barrels,—and a *Sword* about 36 inches Long in the Blade, (either crooked or straight according to the Regulations of the different Regiments), carried in a *Belt* worn over the Right Shoulder, (*They wear no Gorgets as the Foot do.*)——They have *Sashes* of Crimson Silk round their Waists, the Knot hanging on their Right Sides, (till within these Ten Years they wore their *Sashes* over the Left Shoulder, the knot hanging down upon the top of their Coat Pocket-Hole on the Right Side) Their *Bridles*, *Bitts*, *Bridoons*, *Girts*, *Sircingles*, *Gloves*, *Boots and Spurs*, &c. the same as the Mens; in some of the Regiments the *Officers Stirrups* differ from the Mens by being Square at top, as those of the Mens are Round,—Their

N. B. The Dragoon Officers formerly carried Fuzees and Bayonets, when on Foot: now they carry their Drawn Swords on the left Arms, like the Officers of Horse.

Saddles are quite different from thoſe of the Heavy Cavalry, having neither Burs or a Cantle, but made very hollow in the middle, ſo that they riſe high both Before and Behind. Their *Furniture* is all in one piece, which is ſo contrived by the *Houſings* and *Piſtol Caps* being ſowed to a Leather Cover, which goes over the Seat of the Saddle, and fits it exactly, the *Sircingle* goes over it and keeps it ſecurely in its place, Two ſmall ſtraps which button underneath the ſides of the Saddle, and alſo two ſtraps which go over the Holſter-Pipes hold it firmly; there are Holes made over the tops of the Holſters to put the *Piſtols* through, which are covered with a *Bear-ſkin Flounce*; the Colour of the *Furniture* is the ſame as thoſe of the Mens, and is laced with either a Gold or Silver Lace, and a ſtripe of Cloth in the Middle, of the Colour of that on the Mens; of one third of the Breadth of the Lace.—The *Furniture* of the Officers of the Royal Forreſters was white Bearſkin with only two Badges of Blue Cloth on the *Holſter-Caps*, with (RF) in a Cypher in the

the middle embroidered in Silver, and a Silver Lace round the Edge of the Badges only, with a Blue Silk Stripe in the middle of one third of the Breadth of the Lace, indented like the teeth of a ſaw; no Lace round the *Furniture* at all.

The Officers wear Helmets.

N. B. *The Officers Parade Swords for Foot Duty, are about* 28 *Inches Long in the Blade, and worn in a Belt round the Waiſt.—The* Quarter-Maſters *Arms and Accoutrements, &c. are the ſame as the Officers, only their coats are not laced, ſee page* 326.

ARMS AND ACCOUTREMENTS,

ETC. OF THE

LIGHT DRAGOONS.

The *Light Dragoons* carry *Carbines* about 2 Feet 5 Inches Long in the Barrels, (with or without a *Bayonet* about 1 Foot Long in the Blade,) and a *Pair*

of Piſtols 9 Inches Long in the Barrels, and a *Sword* about 37 Inches Long in the Blade, either crooked or ſtraight according to the Regulations of the Regiment, in a *Belt* worn over the Right ſhoulder, (General Burgoyne's Regiment carry them in a *Waiſt-Belt*, as they uſe a ſmall Black Leather *Pouch* on their Left Sides, faſtened to a *Belt* which goes over the Right Shoulder). A *Shoulder-Belt* over the Left Shoulder, with a Swivel, Chain and T at the end to ſpring the *Carbine* to, to carry it by the Men's Sides, hanging with the Muzzle downwards, on *Service* and at *Exerciſe*, (inſtead of throwing the *Carbine* backwards to Diſmount as formerly practiſed, it is now uſual to bring it to the Left Shoulder, and let it hang down by the *Shoulder-Strap*, the *But* being upwards, and in that poſition *Mount* and *Diſmount*), and a *Cartridge-Box* * containing twenty-

* *Suppoſe 2 ſmall Buttons were fixed upon the Cartridge-Box, to Button through the flap, as the Boxes overturn often when the Men Mount, and the Cartridges fall out, or if the Men were to puſh them round on their Right Sides when they Mount their Horſes.*

four

four Rounds.—Their *Horſe's Accoutrements* are a *Bridle* and *Bridoon* with a *Linking Collar*, *Saddle*, *Holſters*, *Bucket*, *Pad*, *Straps*, *Crupper*, *Girts*, *Sircingle*, *Breaſt-Plate*, *Furniture*, &c. The *Bridoon* is a Snaffle-Bridle; the *Bit-Bridle* is made with a Noſe-Band, but no Ear-Band or Throat-Band; the Cheek-Strap goes through the Ear-Band of the *Bridoon* and buckles on the Left Side, which compleats them both (the Reins of the *Bridoon* are ſometimes made with Buttons and Sliders to Link with); the *Bit* has either a Ring or Chain for its *Curb*, as ſome Regiments uſe one or the other. —The *Collar* is of brown Leather without a Bit, having either a Leather or a Hempen Rein to tye the Horſe up with in the Stable, or to Link them together at *Exerciſe*, which is faſtened to a Ring over the Left *Holſter*; they have *White Collars* for a *Review*.—The *Saddle* is without either Burs or a Cantle, made hollow in the middle, and riſing high Before and Behind.—The *Holſters* are made flat and joined together at top, and fixed

fixed to the Saddle by two ſmall Straps.—The *Breaſt-Plate* is faſtened by two Buckles to each ſide of the Saddle, quite different to thoſe of the Heavy Cavalry.—The *Stirrups* are round, with either two, or three Bars at bottom.—The *Pad* goes behind the Saddle, on which are placed the *Neceſſary Bags* (made either of *Leather* or *Linen* Leathered at the Ends, which contain their *Shirts*, *Shoes*, and *Stockings*, &c.) *Forage*, and *Cloak*.—The *Bucket* *, which is a black Leather Caſe to carry the *Carbine* in with the Muzzle downwards, is faſtened to the *Saddle* by a Strap that goes through a Ring near the Pummel, underneath the *Right Holſter*, another Strap ſecurely faſtens the *Carbine*, which is fixed to a Ring on the oppoſite ſide of the Saddle.—The *Furniture* †, which is of the Colour of the facing of the Regiment (the

* *At the Side of the Bucket is a Loop of Leather to carry the Picket-Poſt in, which is ſtrapped up by the Mens Sides with the Carbines.*

† *See Houſings and Holſter-Caps for Particulars under Pages* 323 *and* 336.

Royal

Royal Light Dragoons *Furniture* is now White, Laced with a Royal Lace, viz. Yellow with a Blue Stripe in the Middle of one third of the whole Breadth, with the Badges and Ornaments in the four Corners) is connected together by a Leather Cover which goes over the Seat of the *Saddle*, in which Holes are made for the *Cloak and Baggage Straps* to go through, and alſo for the *Piſtols*, over which is a *Goatſkin Flounce*, the whole of which is ſecurely faſtened on by the Sircingle, and ſtraps over the Holſter-Pipes, and alſo a ſtrap on each ſide of the Saddle, which is faſtened by Buttons. The *Furniture* being in one Piece is a good Cover for the Men in their Tents; the reſt of the Articles are a *Crupper*, *Cloak and Baggage Straps*, *Sircingle*, *Girt*, and *Stirrup-Leathers*, *Boots*, (which are round toed) and *Spurs*.—The *Furniture* of the Royal Forreſters was white Goatſkin, without any Lace round it, made in the ſame Form as at this time, and Badges of Blue Cloth, with the Cypher and Number of the Regiment (21) embroi-

embroidered, on the *Holſter-Caps* only, and none on the Corners of the *Houſing.* They alſo carried One *Fore* and One *Hind Horſe-Shoe* in their *Pad.* Their *Swords* were remarkably Long, and quite ſtraight.

All the Light-Dragoons wear Helmets.

N. B. *The Serjeants and Corporals carry the ſame arms as the Men.—Neither the Officers, Quarter-Maſters, Serjeants, Trumpeters, or Farriers, Fire with the Men, (but the Corporals do); however when they Charge the Enemy Sword in Hand, then the Officers and all the others make uſe of their Swords together with the Men.*

THE FARRIERS ACCOUTREMENTS.

The *Farriers Saddles* are made in the ſame manner as the Mens, with two *Churns*

Churns or *Budgets* inſtead of the *Holſters*, in which they carry *Horſe-Shoes*, *Nails*, *Hammers*, and *Pincers*; their *Furniture* is Black-Bearſkin, with Badges of *Horſe-ſhoes* on the Fore Parts, and *Hammers* and *Pincers* croſſed on the *Houſing*, which is made like the Mens; they have a *Cloak* and *Neceſſary Bags* alſo. They Carry an *Ax* at their Left Side in a Belt of the ſame Colour of the Mens over the Right Shoulder, and a *White Apron* rolled back on their Left Side. When the Men draw their Swords, the *Farriers* take their *Axes* from their Sides, and place the Handle on their Right Thighs Advanced, with the Edge turned towards their Horſes Heads; *they might carry a Saw on their Right Sides, in a Belt over the Left Shoulder, and a Spade in a flat Bucket under the Right Budget, like the Carbines coming under the Right Arm.*

The Farriers wear Black Bearſkin Caps with a Horſe-Shoe in the Front.

THE

THE TRUMPETERS ARMS AND ACCOUTREMENTS.

Their *Arms* are a pair of *Piſtols* and a *Sword* with a Scymiter Blade; (*they carry no Carbines.*) Their *Furniture*, *Saddles*, *Bridles*, &c. are the ſame as thoſe of the Men's; their *Trumpets* are Slung over the Left Shoulder and Hang at their Backs; during the intervals of *Sounding* they Carry their *Trumpets Advanced* with the Bottom placed on the Right Thigh, and the *Mouth Piece* uppermoſt.

All Trumpeters have Hats and Feathers, and Ride on Grey Horſes.

N. B. The Regulations for all the Cloathing, &c. are to be found under pages 318 *to* 339.

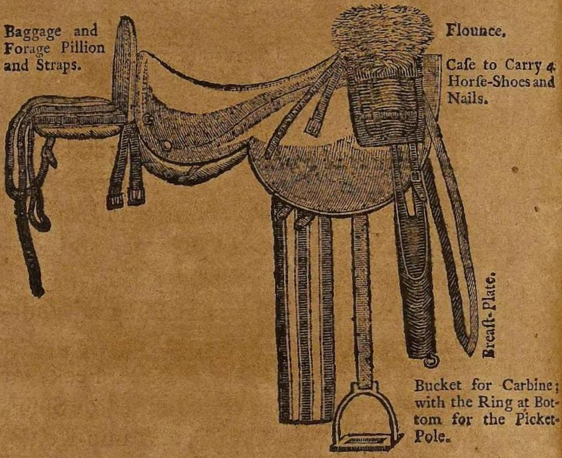
A NEW SADDLE FOR THE CAVALRY.

Mr. Gibſon's Acccount (Sadler in Great Windmill-Street, near Piccadilly, London) of the New Saddle for the Cavalry, which was invented by Sir William Erſkine, Knt. late Lieutenant-Colonel of Lieutenant-General Elliott's Regiment of Light-Dragoons, and made by him, and ſhewed to the King in July 1775, *which His Majeſty approved of.*

This *Saddle* is deſigned for either Heavy or Light-Cavalry, it Riſes very high both Before and Behind, keeping the Rider firm in his Seat, and anſwers every purpoſe of a Peak-Saddle, and is much Cooler. On the Near Side is fixed the *Holſter Caſe* ,for *One Piſtol*, and on the Off Side the Caſe for 4 *Horſe-Shoes and Nails*, which has a Cover with a Strap and Buckle to ſecure them; it is like a Holſter Caſe with the Pipe cut off.

Form

Form of the New Saddle.



The *Forage Pillion* is contrived with an Iron Bow behind, covered with leather, to prevent the Baggage, &c. bearing againſt the Rider's Back; there are alſo Slips of Wood upon it, through which the Baggage Straps paſs; it Carries the following Articles, *viz.*

A Pair

A Pair of Leather Neceſſary Bags, containing

Four Shirts.

Four Pair of Stockings.

Two Pair of Shoes.

Two Pair of Gaiters.

Three Shoe Bruſhes, and Black Ball.

A Cloaths Bruſh, Powder Bag and Puff.

A Horſe-Picker, Turn-Screw, and Gun-Worm, Curry-Comb and Bruſh.

A Mane-Comb and Spunge, and Watering-Cap.

A White Wallet containing a Waiſtcoat and Pair of Breeches.

A Sack containing Three Pecks of Oats, 30 lb. of Hay, Twiſted or Spun, a Set of Forage-Cords, a Camp-Kettle, Four Tent-Pins in a Bag, and a Noſe-Bag.

All the above Articles are fixed upon the Forage-Pillion very completely.

A Blanket alſo is folded up and laid upon the Saddle, over which the Sircingle is put.

The

The Weight of every thing above mentioned is 141 *lb. or* 10 *Stone* 1 *Pound.*

The *Weight* of the Light-Dragoon with Carbine and Piſtols, Sword, Belts, Cartridge-Box, Boots and Spurs, Helmet, Haverſack and Canteen, Saddle, Bridle, Picket-Poſt, &c. allowing 6 lbs. weight for Ammunition Bread, (*about the weight of an Ammunition Loaf*) 2 lbs. for Water, 3 lbs. for Meat, 2 lbs. for Ammunition, *the whole Weight* 175 *Pounds, or* 12 *Stone* 7 *Pounds.*

Total Weight of every Article that the Horſe is to Carry, including the Dragoon, 316 *Pounds, or* 22 *Stone,* 8 *Pounds.*

Mr. Gibſon's Account finiſhed.

The

The Weight that a Light Dragoon-Horſe Carries on a March from Quarters to Quarters, viz.

A Bridle, Bridoon, and Collar, Saddle, Holſters, Piſtols, Carbine, Sword, Bucket and Straps, Cloak, Neceſſary Bags, Pad, and Straps, Furniture, Crupper, Breaſt-Plate, Girt, Sircingle, Horſe-Cloth, Stirrups, and Stirrup Leathers, the Light-Dragoon with all his Accoutrements.

The whole Weight between 15 *and* 16 *Stone.*

The Light-Dragoons weigh one with another (in their Shoes, Gaiters, and Watering Caps, without any Accoutrements) from 9 *Stone to* 11½ *Stone.*

CAMP-NECESSARIES,

Furnished by Mr. Livingstone, Upholsterer, in Great Poultney-Street, near Golden-Square, London, for the 16th (or the Queen's) Regiment of Light-Dragoons, Commanded by Lieutenant-General Burgoyne.

This Regiment was Augmented, before it went into America, where it arrived the 3d of October 1776. Each Troop before consisted of 1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 1 Cornet, 1 Quarter-Master, 2 Serjeants, 2 Corporals, 1 Trumpeter, 1 Farrier, and 25 Dragoons, *Mounted.* The Six Troops were each Augmented by 1 Cornet, 1 Serjeant, 2 Corporals, 38 Dragoons, and 9 Horses, making together, 1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 2 Cornets, 3 Serjeants, 4 Corporals, 1 Trumpeter, 1 Farrier, and 63 Dragoons, with 40 Horses a Troop, exclusive of the Officers and Quarter-Master's Horses. *With 4 Rifle Carbines a Troop.*

Each

Each Troop now consists of

1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 1 Cornet, 1 Quarter-Master, 2 Serjeants, 2 Corporals, 1 Trumpeter, 1 Farrier, and 34 Dragoons, *All Mounted.*

Dismounted in each Troop.

1 Cornet, 1 Serjeant, 2 Corporals, and 29 Dragoons.

The Dismounted Division of the whole Regiment.

1 Captain, 1 Lieutenant, 6 Cornets, 6 Serjeants, 12 Corporals, 2 Trumpeters, and 174 Dragoons, furnished with 192 Bill-Hooks.

The Mounted Division Consists of

1 Lieutenant-Colonel, 1 Major, 2 Captains, 1 Captain-Lieutenant, 4 Lieutenants, 6 Cornets, 6 Quarter-Masters,

 12 Ser-

12 Serjeants, 12 Corporals, 6 Trumpeters, 6 Farriers, and 204, Dragoons.

CAMP-NECESSARIES FOR THE CAMPAIGN 1776.

The Officers Camp-Equipage.

Each Officer had a ſmall Markie and Tent. A Bedſtead with Curtains and Bedding, moſt of them had Muſketto Furniture for their Bedſteads. A Camp Stool, and Camp-Table, a Servant's Tent, 2 Blankets, 1 Coverlid, a Pailace, and Bolſter-Caſe, a Water-Deck, Sunks, 2 Trunks, and a Pair of Canteens.

Each Quarter-Maſter had, a Fly and Tent, a Horſe-Bedſtead and Bedding, no Teſter to the Bedſtead, conſequently no Furniture.

Camp-Neceſſaries for the Campaign 1776.

240. Corn-Sacks.

240. Noſe-

240. Nose-Bags, with Leather-Bottoms and Straps.
240. Sets of Forage-Cords.
240. Haversacks, with Leather-Straps.
240. Water-Decks.
60. Scythes, with Sneaths and Whetstones.
180. Pickets.
30. Hair Breast-Lines, for Pickets.
6. Great-Mallets.
6. Felling-Axes.
48. Water-Buckets.
50. Iron-Kettles, with Bags.
240. Water-Canteens, with Leather-Straps.
48. Hand-Hatchets.
7. Bell-Tents.
7. Camp-Colours.
6. Powder-Bags.
192. Bill-Hooks, for the Dismounted-Division.

CAMP-NECESSARIES FOR THE CAMPAIGN 1777.

438. Haverſacks, with Leather-Straps.
438. Tin-Flaſks, with Corks, Braſs-Rings, and Tape-Straps.
6. Felling-Axes.
240. Corn-Sacks.
240. Sets of Forage-Cords.
240. Water-Decks.
240. Noſe-Bags, with Leather-Bottoms and Leather-Straps.
180. Pickets.
30. Hair-Breaſt-Lines.
60. Scythes, with Sneaths and Whetſtones.
48. Leather-Buckets.
6. Great-Mallets.
7. Bell-Tents.
7. Camp-Colours.
6. Powder-Bags.
25. Horſemen's Round-Tents.
48. Horſemen's Square-Tents.
130. Hatchets.

An Account of the taking of Lieutenant-Colonel Charles Lee, a General in the Service of the Rebels in America, by the Honourable Lieutenant-Colonel William Harcourt, of Lieutenant-General Burgoyne's Light-Dragoons.

A few Days ſince a very meritorious Piece of Service was effected by Colonel Harcourt, of Burgoyne's Light-Dragoons; he went out to reconnoitre, determined to diſcover how the Rebel Army were poſted: he took 30 Men with him, rode all Night, and got into the Midſt of their Poſts unperceived; in the Morning he fell in with one of their Advanced Sentinels, and diſpatched a Dragoon, who cut him down; he had not gone far before he perceived another, whom he cauſed to be ſecured; while this was doing, a Horſeman galloped up to the Party before he perceived them: he was Stopped and Queſtioned by Colonel Harcourt; he had a Letter from Lee to ſome Rebel Officers, yet denied

knowing where Lee was quartered; but the Colonel ordered a Rope to be got ready to tie him up, he, without further Hesitation, pointed out the House; the Party went directly to the Place, receiv'd the Fire of a Guard posted in an Out-House, without Loss, killed the two Sentinels at the Door, entered and took their Prisoner, after killing all those who resisted: He had in his Company a Frenchman, who lately joined them from some of the French Islands, but had not received his Commission from the Congress. Colonel Harcourt's Activity in this Affair, as on every other since his Arrival, merits the Highest Encomiums: From the Time of meeting the first Sentinel to Mounting the Prisoner, was scarce fifteen Minutes: He was brought to Head-Quarters; General Howe would not see him; he is now properly taken Care of at Brunswick, in the Jerseys.

Extract

Extract of a Letter from New York, January 8, 1777.

I am ſorry to inform you of the Death of *Cornet Geary* (Son of Admiral Geary) of Burgoyne's Light-Dragoons: He had been out with a ſmall Party to Flemming-Town, and on his Return in paſſing through a hollow Way by the Side of a Wood, he was told, that a Rebel was levelling at him on a Rail; he leaned forward on his Horſe to eſcape the Shot, but unfortunately received that or ſome other, (for a Volley was Fired) in his Forehead, and fell Dead from his Horſe. The Dragoons Fired two Rounds, and attempted to bring off the Body, but the Villains kept within Cover, and being many in Number, kept a Conſtant Fire, ſo that the Dragoons were fain to return without the Body of the unfortunate young Gentleman.

Anecdotes

Anecdotes of the Light-Dragoons in America.

As the Brave 28th Regiment of Foot, on their Return from efcorting the Provifion Waggons to Amboy, in the Jerfeys, was Marching through the Woods to their Quarters, it fell in with a Lurking Party of the Americans. Colonel Abercrombie, with a Light-Dragoon, firft difcovered the Famous Partizans *Randall* and *Coomes* behind a Farm-Houfe. The Former fhot the Colonel's Horfe, and wounded the Dragoon in the Neck; he then jumped over a Rail Fence, the Light-Dragoon purfued and fhot him through the Shoulder, then offered him Quarter, which he refufed; he then engaged him with his Sword, and obliged him to fubmit; which *Coomes* perceiving, cried out, "*Damn you, Randall, will you take Quarters from fuch a Bloody-Backed-Scoundrel?*" but he foon found himfelf reduced to the fame Dilemma, and they are now fafely lodged in Brunfwick Guard-Houfe. The Troops engaged

gaged ſmartly, and the Americans retired with Conſiderable Loſs. A few of the 28th were wounded.

A Light-Dragoon was diſpatched by Lord Cornwallis to carry a Letter, of ſome Conſequence, to an Officer on one of the Out-Poſts. In paſſing near a Thicket, he was Fired at by ſome of the Provincials; he inſtantly pretended to fall from his Horſe, hanging with his Head down to the Ground, which the Light-Horſe do with great Eaſe. The Americans, Four in number, ſuppoſing him killed, ran from their Cover to ſeize their Booty; but when they came within a few yards of him, the Light-Dragoon in an inſtant recovered his Saddle, and with his Carbine ſhot the firſt of them Dead, he then drew his Piſtol and diſpatched the Second, and immediately attacked the other Two with his Sword, who ſurrendered themſelves his Priſoners, and he drove them before him into the Camp. In return for this act of Bravery, General Howe made him a Serjeant, and repreſented the exploit to the King.

THE ESTABLISHMENT OF THE LIGHT-DRAGOONS FOR THE YEAR 1777.

In England.

The *Fifteenth* (or the King's) Regiment of Light-Dragoons,

Commanded by

Lieutenant-General

GEORGE AUGUSTUS ELLIOTT,

Which alone does the Duty of Eſcorts, to their Majeſties the King and Queen.

Conſiſts of *Six Troops*, in which are:

1. *Colonel.*
1. *Lieutenant-Colonel.*
1. *Major.*
3. *Captains.*
1. *Captain-Lieutenant.*

5. *Lieu-*

5. *Lieutenants.*
6. *Cornets.*
1. *Chaplain.*
1. *Adjutant.*
1. *Surgeon.*
6. *Quarter-Maſters.*
18. *Serjeants.*
6. *Trumpeters.*
252. *Light-Dragoons, Rank and File. Mounted.*

In each Troop are:

1. *Captain.*
1. *Lieutenant.*
1. *Cornet.*
1. *Quarter-Maſter.*
3. *Serjeants.*
3. *Corporals.*
1. *Trumpeter.*
1. *Farrier.*
38. *Dragoons.*
46. *Horſes.*

Excluſive of the Officers and Quarter-Maſter's Horſes.

In

In America.

The *Sixteenth* (or the Queen's) Regiment of Light-Dragoons.

Commanded by
Lieutenant-General
JOHN BURGOYNE,

Consists of *Six Troops*, in which are :

1. *Colonel.*
1. *Lieutenant-Colonel.*
1. *Major.*
3. *Captains.*
1. *Captain-Lieutenant.*
5. *Lieutenants.*
12. *Cornets.*
1. *Chaplain.*
1. *Adjutant.*
1. *Surgeon.*
1. *Surgeon's-Mate.*
6. *Quarter-Masters.*
18. *Serjeants.*
8. *Trumpeters.*
408. *Light-Dragoons, Rank and File,* Mounted and Dismounted.

In Each Troop are:

1. *Captain.*
1. *Lieutenant.*
1. *Cornet.*
1. *Quarter-Maſter.*
2. *Serjeants.*
2. *Corporals.*
1. *Trumpeter.*
1. *Farrier.*
34. *Dragoons.*
40. *Horſes.*

Excluſive of the Officers and Quarter-Maſter's Horſes.

In each Troop are Diſmounted:

1. *Cornet.* 1. *Serjeant.* 2. *Corporals,* *and* 29. *Light-Dragoons.*

The Diſmounted Diviſion of the Whole Regiment, Conſiſts of:

1. *Captain.*
1. *Lieutenant.*
6. *Cornets.*

6. *Ser-*

6. *Serjeants.*
12. *Corporals.*
2. *Trumpeters.*
174. *Dragoons.*

With 192 Bill-Hooks.

N. B. Each Troop has 4 *Rifle Carbines.—*2 *Trumpeters are allowed to the Dismounted Division, exclusive of the* 6 *in the Regiment.*

The Mounted Division of the Whole Regiment, Consists of:

1. *Lieutenant-Colonel.*
1. *Major.*
2. *Captains.*
1. *Captain-Lieutenant.*
4. *Lieutenants.*
6. *Cornets.*
6. *Quarter-Masters.*
12. *Serjeants.*
12. *Corporals.*
6. *Trumpeters.*
6. *Farriers.*
204. *Light-Dragoons.*

In

In America.

The *Seventeenth* Regiment of Light-Dragoons.

Commanded by

Lieutenant-General

GEORGE PRESTON.

Confifts of *Six Troops*, in which are:

1. *Colonel.*
1. *Lieutenant-Colonel.*
1. *Major.*
5. *Captains.*
1. *Captain-Lieutenant.*
5. *Lieutenants.*
12. *Cornets.*
1. *Chaplain.*
1. *Adjutant.*
1. *Surgeon.*
1. *Surgeon's-Mate.*
6. *Quarter-Mafters.*
18. *Serjeants.*
8. *Trumpeters.*
408. *Light-Dragoons, Rank and File,* Mounted and Difmounted.

This Regiment Consists of the same Number of Troops, and of Mounted and Dismounted Men, as General Burgoyne's.

ON THE

IRISH ESTABLISHMENT.

The *Twelfth* (or the Prince of Wales's) Regiment of Light-Dragoons.

Commanded by

Lieutenant-General

The Hon[ble] WILLIAM KEPPEL.

Consists of *Six Troops*, in which are:

1. *Colonel.*
1. *Lieutenant-Colonel.*
1. *Major.*
3. *Captains.*
1. *Captain-Lieutenant.*
5. *Lieutenants.*
6. *Cornets.*
1. *Chaplain.*
1. *Adjutant.*
1. *Surgeon.*

6. *Quar-*

6. *Quarter-Maſters.*
6. *Serjeants.*
6. *Trumpeters.*
192. *Light-Dragoons, Rank and File,* Mounted and Diſmounted.

Each Troop Conſiſts of:

1. *Captain.*
1. *Lieutenant.*
1. *Cornet.*
1. *Quarter-Maſter.*
1. *Serjeant.*
3. *Corporals.*
1. *Trumpeter.*
1. *Farrier.*
28. *Dragoons.*
23. *Horſes.*

Excluſive of the Officers and Quarter-Maſters Horſes.

1. *Corporal. and* 10. *Dragoons are Diſmounted in each Troop.*

This was a Regiment of Heavy-Dragoons, which was made *Light,* by the Preſent Lieutenant-General Carpenter in the year 1768.

The *Eighteenth* Regiment of Light-Dragoons.

Commanded by

Lieutenant-General

CHARLES Earl of DROGHEDA.

Consists of *Six Troops*, in which are:

1. *Colonel.*
1. *Lieutenant-Colonel.*
1. *Major.*
3. *Captains.*
1. *Captain-Lieutenant.*
5. *Lieutenants.*
6. *Cornets.*
1. *Chaplain.*
1. *Adjutant.*
1. *Surgeon.*
6. *Quarter-Masters.*
6. *Serjeants.*
6. *Trumpeters.*
192. *Light-Dragoons.*
Mounted and Dismounted.

Each

Each Troop Consists of:

1. *Captain.*
1. *Lieutenant.*
1. *Cornet.*
1. *Quarter-Master.*
1. *Serjeant.*
3. *Corporals.*
1. *Trumpeter.*
1. *Farrier.*
28. *Dragoons.*
23. *Horses.*

Exclusive of the Officers and Quarter-Masters Horses.

1. *Corporal. and* 10. *Dragoons Dismounted in each Troop.*

The *Eighth* (or the King's Royal Irish) Regiment of Dragoons,

Commanded by

Lieutenant-General

JOHN SEVERN.

Alſo

The *Fourteenth* Regiment of Dragoons,

Commanded by

Major-General

GEORGE WARDE,

were made *Light* in the year 1776; which Conſiſt of the ſame Numbers as the other Two.

N. B. The Staff-Officers, viz. the Chaplain, Adjutant, and Surgeon, belong to the Colonel's or General's Troop. There are in each Regiment, A Serjeant-Major, a Trumpet-Major, Riding-Maſter, and Six (or more) Rough Riders as occaſion requires.

ANNUAL

ANNUAL PAY OF ALL THE RANKS IN THE LIGHT-DRAGOONS.

Field-Officers.

Colonel's.

	£.	S.	D.
Subsistence ——	483	12	6
Arrears — —	112	13	3
Total per annum —	596	5	9

Lieutenant-Colonel's.

	£.	S.	D.
Subsistence ——	337	12	6
Arrears — —	79	14	9
Total per annum —	417	7	3

Major's.

	£.	S.	D.
Subsistence ——	282	17	6
Arrears — —	66	7	0
Total per annum —	349	4	6

Captain's.

	£.	S.	D.
Subsistence ——	209	17	6
Arrears — —	54	3	5
Total per annum —	264	0	11

Captain-Lieutenant's.

Subsistence ——	127	15	0
Arrears — —	25	11	4
Total per annum —	153	6	4

Subalterns.

Lieutenant's.

Subsistence ——	127	15	0
Arrears — —	25	11	4
Total per annum —	153	6	4

Cornet's.

Subsistence ——	109	10	0
Arrears — —	26	15	8
Total per annum —	136	5	8

Staff-

Staff-Officers.

Chaplain's.

	£.	S.	D.
Subsistence — —	91	5	0
Arrears — —	22	6	4
Total per annum —	113	11	4

Adjutant's.

	£.	S.	D.
Subsistence — —	82	2	6
Arrears — —	3	1	0
Total per annum —	85	3	6

Surgeon's.

	£.	S.	D.
Subsistence — —	82	2	6
Arrears — —	20	1	9
Total per annum —	102	4	3

Surgeon's Mate's.

	£.	S.	D.
Subsistence — —	54	15	0
Arrears — —	4	17	5
Total per annum —	59	12	5

Warrant-

Warrant-Officers.

Quarter-Master's.

	£.	S.	D.
Subsistence ——	73 :	0 :	0
Arrears —— ——	20 :	13 :	10
Total per annum ——	93 :	13 :	10

Non-Commissioned Officers.

Serjeant's.

Subsistence ——	18 :	5 :	0
Arrears —— ——	9 :	9 :	0
Grass-Money ——	1 :	11 :	10
Total per annum ——	29 :	5 :	10

Corporal's.

Subsistence ——	12 :	2 :	8
Arrears —— ——	6 :	2 :	0
Grass-Money ——	1 :	11 :	10
Total per annum ——	19 :	16 :	6

Trum-

Trumpeter's.

	£.	S.	D.
Subsistence ——	18	5	0
Arrears — —	7	16	0
Grass-Money —	1	11	10
Total per annum —	27	12	10

Farrier's.

Subsistence ——	9	2	0
Arrears — —	3	1	0
Grass-Money —	1	11	10
Total per annum —	13	14	10

and a ½ penny per day besides for each Horse in his Troop.

Light-Dragoon's.

Subsistence ——	9	2	0
Arrears — —	3	1	0
Grass-Money —	1	11	10
Total per annum —	13	14	10

THE

THE TRUMPET DUTY,

OR

SOUNDS OF THE TRUMPET.

For Stables.

To Boot and Saddle.

Horſe and away—done ſometimes by the Bugle-Horn.

The March.

For Water.

For Stables.

The Setting the Watch or Taptoo at Night.—For Stables in the Morning.

The Call.—For Parade or the Aſſembly.

Sounding to Horſe.—For Stables in the Evening.

To Repair to the Alarm-Poſt—by Bugle-Horn.

The Standards Call.

At Fetching and Lodging the Standards.

At Drawing and Returning Swords.

The Slow March on Foot—by the Band of Muſick.

The Quick March on Foot—by the Fife.

Pre-

Preparative for Firing.
To Ceaſe Firing.
To Form Squadrons—by Bugle-Horn.
To Advance.
To Charge, or Attack.
To Retreat—by French-Horns.
To Trot.
To Gallop.—To Front—To Form.
To Form Squadrons, and the Line—by Bugle-Horn.
To Rally—by Bugle-Horn.
The Non-Commiſſioned Officers Call.

A Receipt to make Black-Balls for Boots.

Take Six Ounces of Bees-Wax, Two Ounces of Virgins-Wax, One Ounce of Hard Tallow, and One Barrel of Lamp Black, well Mixed and Boiled together in an Earthen Pot glazed; when you take it off the Fire, take One Ounce of Plum Gum beaten very ſmall, which pour in gradually, ſtirring it continually till it is quite cold and incorporated; then preſerve it for Uſe.

A Receipt

A Receipt to keep Arms from Ruſt.

One Ounce of Camphire to Two Pounds of Hogs-Lard, Diſſolve them together and take off the Scum; Mix as much Black-Lead as will bring them to an Iron Colour: Rub your Arms over with this, and let it lie on Twenty-four Hours, then Clean them as well as poſſible with a Linen Cloth, and they will keep without the leaſt Ruſt for Six Months.

A Receipt for Cleaning the White Jackets.

Wet Cleaning.

Boil Pipe-Clay and Whiting in Water very thin, take as much Powder Blue as will juſt give it a Blue Caſt and no more; Lay it on the Jacket whilſt Warm with a Soft Bruſh down the Grain of the Cloth; when the Jacket is Dry, Rub it with a Liſt or Woollen Cloth, and afterwards Bruſh it with a Cloaths-Bruſh.

Dry

Dry Cleaning.

Take a Large Quantity of Bran and a Little Whiting, with about an Ounce of Powder Blue, Mix them well together and put them into a Stocking, Lay your Jacket on a Table, and Rub it very well therewith; and afterwards with a Piece of Lift, or very fine Woollen Cloth, and then ſmooth it with a warm Smoothing Iron, Remembering before you attempt to Clean a Jacket Dry, to take out all the Spots with Soap and a Wet Sponge; when it is quite Dry, proceed as above.

A Receipt for the White Belts.

Take 1½ ℔ *of Pipe-Clay,* 3 *Quarts of Water,* ¼ ℔ *of Beſt Glue,* ¼ ℔ *of White Soap, Boil the Soap and Glue firſt, till diſſolved, then Mix it with the Pipe-Clay, and Boil all together for a Quarter of an Hour; when Cold put it on with a Sponge in the uſual manner, and when Dry Rub it with a Glaſs-Bottle.*

OBSERVATIONS.

Would it not be better for the Light-Dragoons, if the Linking Collar Rein was faſtened to a Ring juſt under the Pummel of the Saddle, and High enough not to chafe the Horſe's Withers, inſtead of the Ring which is now uſed under the Holſter, which obſtructs the Piſtol in Drawing and Returning?

As does alſo the Goatſkin-Flounce now uſed; whereas in the Light-Troops of the Heavy-Dragoon Regiments they uſed a Goatſkin to throw over the Holſters, which was bound on by the Circingle, and at Exerciſe was rolled back off the Piſtols, which gave the Men full liberty to Draw and Return them.

The Double Baggage-Straps of the Royal Forreſters in this form,

were very convenient, as the Baggage

was ſtrapped on by the firſt Buckle, and the Cloak by the ſecond in this manner:

On taking off the Cloak, the Baggage was not unſtrapped or in the leaſt looſened, the ends of the ſtraps which went over the Cloak being tucked into the upper part of the Baggage-Straps; it would be even convenient on a journey for a Cloak-Bag, to faſten it more ſecurely to the Saddle, with a Great Coat on the top, which might be taken off without unſtrapping the Cloak-Bag or Portmanteau.—A ſmall *Hatchet* *, of the ſame ſize as thoſe uſed by the Light-Infantry, might be fixed to a Ring at the Pommel of the Saddle, and hang down by the Side of the Left Holſter:

* *or Bill-Hook.*

the Handle might be faſtened to the Saddle by a ſmall ſtrap, it will be about Two Inches lower than the Holſter-Pipe, and very convenient on many occaſions.

If the Pipes of the Holſters were made Round, and Pointed more towards the Horſes Shoulders, as they do in the Heavy-Cavalry, they would give room for the Carbine to go between the Rider's knee and the bottom of the Holſter-Pipe; which would prevent the Carbine from wearing a Hole in the Holſter-Pipe, as it now goes upon it.

F I N I S.

ERRATA.

Page. Line.

7, 16, for 65 read 63 and one Quarter-Master.

8, 13, for *contrary to the Horse in general* read *contrary to the Method of the Horse in general.*

9, 4 & 7, for *rowled* read *rolled.*

18, 20, for *Longing rein* r. *Longeing rein.*

33, 10, 20 & 23, for *Squadrons* r. *Squads.*

34, 9 & 19, ditto.

35, 1, for *too* read *two.*

44, 24, for *breach* read *breech.*

45, 11 & 16, ditto.

46, the last, for *bad Horses* r. *bât-Horses.*

77, 7, for *the Flank Man looks* r. *the Flank Men look.*

85, 13, after *rest your Carbines* [*see p.* 65.]

16, after *Squadrons take your proper interval* [*see p.* 74.]

105, 11 & 16, for *revallie* read *reveillé.*

108, 3, *Buff accoutrements.* The Light-Troop had Brown Leather accoutrements.

141, 25, include in a Parenthesis (of the Forty-seventh Regiment of Foot General Lascelles's).

145, 3, for 65 read 63.

156, 15, for *away* read *a way.*

161, 7, omit *only*, and insert *made by us.*

179, 1, for *Irunibeni* read *Iruniberri.*

192, 2, for *at Head* read *at the Head.*

226, 6, for *to advance* read *to an advance.*

227, 13, put in *Front*, and l. 15, omit *Front.*

237, 20, for *the rear of* read *the rear-rank of.*

248, 25, for *in 3 Motions* read *in the 3 Motions.*

249, 5, for *of the hand* read *of that hand.*

304, after *A Captain's---also a Captain-Lieutenant to be buried in the same manner as a Captain.*

305, after *A Surgeon's.* Also a *Surgeon's-Mate.* To be buried by a Serjeant's Party. With a Sword, Pistols, Knife and Saw to be laid on his Coffin, and 3 Vollies to be fired.

306, add *the Ax also to be laid on the Farrier's Coffin*, &c. *instead of a drawn Sword.*

316, 6, for *Fifty-six* read *Fifty-five.*

317, 6, for *Twenty-six* read *Twenty-five.*

335, 7, read *the Coats of the Trumpeters.*

360, omit *John Warner*'s Name.

361, 13, for *Twenty-seven* read *Twenty-six.*

363, omit *John Warner*'s Name.

365, 14, for *Twenty-one* read *Twenty.*

368, for 21 read 20, and for 27 read 26. Amongst the Effectives on the Commissary's Roll.

N. B. In the Return of the Names, Country, Age, &c. of the Officers, an interval should be left between each rank equal to the space of a Name---read also Adjutant *Fraser*, not *Frasen.* Likewise in the Returns of the Arms of the Colonel's Troop read *Complement* for *Compliment*---and again lower down.

[illegible] for *Trumpeters* read *Drummers*---also again for *Trumpeters* ditto---read *Drummers* ditto.

456, 20, for *who* read *He.*

530, 9, They landed on Staten Island.

N. B. Lieutenant-General, Major-General, Brigadier-General,